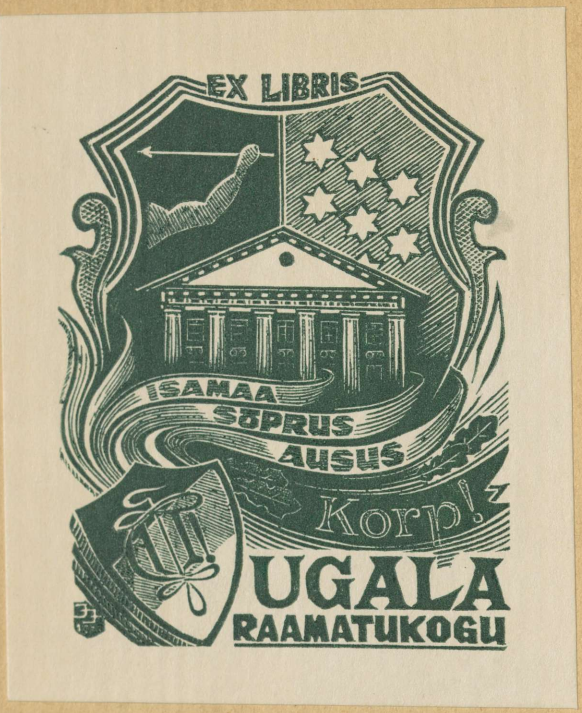
E. VOOL

ENGLISH

for evening schools

V–VII


EX LIBRIS
ISAMAA
SÕPRUS
AUSUS
Korp!
UGALA
RAAMATUKOGU

A-26791

E. VOOL

ENGLISH

ÕPIK ÕHTUKOOLIDE
5. JA 6. KLASSILE

Kehrarütidean Ugala
RAAMATUKOGU
199

KIRJASTUS „EESTI RAAMAT"
TALLINN 1965

4T
V85

Illustreerinud A. Vender

Kaane kujundanud G. Pant

Kinnitatud Eesti NSV Haridusministeeriumi poolt.

TARTU ÜLIKOOLI
RAAMATUKOGU

5. KLASS

§ 1.

Foneetika

Inglise keeles on 26 tähte, kuid 46 häälikut. Paljusid tähti loetakse mitut viisi, olenevalt nende asendist sõnas ja nende kõrval olevatest tähtedest. Sellepärast erineb inglise keeles sõnade lugemine kirjapildist.

TÄISHÄÄLIKUTE LUGEMINE RÕHULISES KINNISES SILBIS

Kinnine silp lõpeb kaashäälikuga. Kinnises silbis loetakse täishäälikuid lühidalt, üksikhäälikuina.

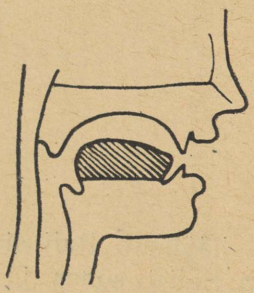
a	[æ] cat
o	[ɔ] dog
u	[ʌ] bus
e	[e] pen
i, y	[i] pig

1. TÄISHÄÄLIKU [æ] HÄÄLDAMINE

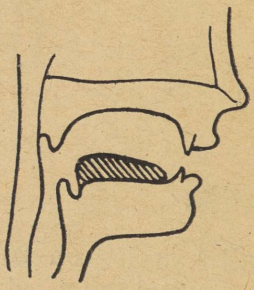
Täishääliku [æ] hääldamisel tuleb suu hästi avada alalõua järsu liigutusega allapoole. Huuled tuleb tõmmata kahele poole laiali. Häälik [æ] erineb tunduvalt eesti *ä*-häälikust.

2. TÄISHÄÄLIKU [ɔ] HÄÄLDAMINE

Täishääliku [ɔ] hääldamisel tuleb suu hästi avada ja huuled veidi ümardada. Keel tõmmatakse alumiste hammaste juurest tugevasti tahapoole. Häälikul on veidi *a* kõla.



Keele asend eesti *o* hääldamisel



Keele asend inglise [ɔ] hääldamisel

3. TÄISHÄÄLIKUTE [ʌ, e, i] HÄÄLDAMINE

Täishäälikut [ʌ] hääldatakse nagu eestikeelset lühikest häälikut *a*, ainult huuled on tahapoole tõmmatud.

Täishäälik [e] sarnaneb eesti täishäälikule *e*, huuled tuleb aga hoida veidi enam pingul ja huulenurgad tagasi tõmmata.

Täishäälik [i] on inglise keeles väga lühike häälik ning mitte nii terav kui eesti *i*. Inglise [i] on eestikeelse *i* ja *e* vahepealne häälik; tema hääldamisel on keeleselg madalam kui eesti *i* puhul.

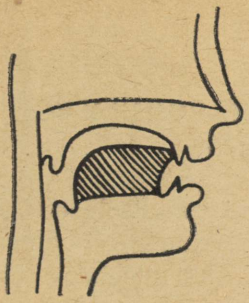
4. KAASHÄÄLIKUTE [p, t, k, b, d, g, m, n] HÄÄLDAMINE

[p, t, k] on helitud kaashäälikud; neid tuleb hääldada väga energiliselt, nii et nende ja järgneva hääliku vahel tekiks õhuvool.

[b, d, g] on helilised kaashäälikud nagu vene keeleski. Eesti keeles on vastavad häälikud nõrgad, kuid mitte helilised.

[m, n] on helilised kaashäälikud. Sõna lõpul on nad veidi pikemad kui eesti keeles ja neid hääldatakse palju helilisemalt.

[t, d, n] moodustamisel tuleb keele ots asetada vastu ülemist hammasvalli (mitte vastu hambaid).



Keele asend eesti *t, d* hääldamisel



Keele asend inglise [t, d, n] hääldamisel

5. *c, ck* LUGEMINE

ck [k]	sock
c + **a, o, u** [k]	cat
c + **e, i, y** [s]	cent

Sõnad

pen [pen] sulg, sulepea
desk [desk] koolilaud, kirjutuslaud
cent [sent] sent (*rahaühik*)
pig [pig] siga
kid [kid] kitsetall
cat [kæt] kass
bag [bæg] kott, kandekott, portfell
tram [træm] tramm
clock [klɔk] kell
sock [sɔk] sokk
dog [dɔg] koer
bus [bʌs] buss
cup [kʌp] tass

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

pen	pig	cat	clock	bus
Ned	kid	bag	dog	cup
desk	Dick	tram	sock	Huck
cent	pig	Dan	Tom	bus

§ 2.

TÄISHÄÄLIKUTE LUGEMINE RÕHULISES LAHTISES SILBIS

Lahtine silp lõpeb täishäälikuga. Kui rõhulisele täishäälikule järgneb kirjas üks kaashäälik (välja arvatud r) + tumm e, on silp samuti lahtine. Rõhulises lahtises silbis loetakse täishäälikuid pikkade üksik- või kaksikhäälikutena. Nende lugemine langeb ühte nende nimetustega tähestikus.

a	[ei]	'David	Dave
o	[ou]	no	rose
u	[juː]	'Cuba	tube
e	[iː]	he	Pete
i, y	[ai]	I, my	pine

1.

Inglise keele kaksiktäishäälikute hääldamisel on (erinevalt eesti keelest) teine hääl palju nõrgem ja lühem kui esimene.

2.

Tähte **s** loetakse helitult [s] või heliliselt [z] olenevalt tema asendist sõnas.

s — [s] sõna algul
s — [z] täishäälikute vahel

3.

Hääl [ə] on täishäälik, mis esineb rõhuta silbis. Nimisõnade ees ainsuses seisab umbmäärane artikkel **a**, mis on rõhuta ja loetakse [ə]. Täishääliku [ə] hääldamisel on keel ühtlaselt tõstetud, lame. Huuli ei tohi ümardada.

Uued sõnad

a [ə] *umbmäärane artikkel*
cake [keik] kook
plate [pleit] taldrik
no [nou] ei
rose [rouz] roos
globe [gloub] gloobus
Cuba ['kju:bə] Kuuba

tube [tju:b] tuub
he [hi:] tema (*meessoost*)
I [ai] mina
my [mai] minu
pine [pain] mänd
five [faiv] viis (*arv*)



a cat



a bag



a cake



a sock



a clock



a rose



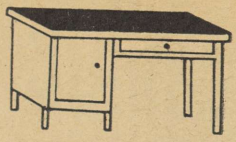
a bus



a tube



a cup



a desk



a pen



a pig



a kid



a pine

5

five

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

I

cake	he	rose	pine	Cuba
plate	Pete	globe	five	tube

II

a ˈcat	—	a ˈplate	a ˈbus	—	a ˈtube
a ˈdog	—	a ˈrose	a ˈcup	—	ˈCuba
Dan	—	Dave	a ˈpen	—	he
a ˈpig	—	a ˈpine	Tom	—	no

Grammatika

Pärisnimede ees artiklit **a** [ei] ei tarvitata.

Näit.: Dan, Dave, Dick, Tom, Cuba.

§ 3.

Foneetika

1.

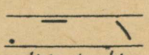
a + lk [ɔ:]	chalk
ch [tʃ]	chalk
oo + k [u]k	book

2.

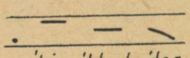
Hääliku [ɔ:] hääldamisel tuleb huuled ümardada ja keel tõmmata alumiste hammaste juurest alla ning tahapoole. Häälik on madala kõlaga.

3.

Tonogramm



a 'black 'dog



a 'big 'black 'dog

Inglise keeles tõuseb hääl lause esimese rõhulise silbiga ja langeb siis järk-järgult.



a black cat



a cake and a plate



a big dog



a red rose



a book and a note-book

Uued sõnad

chalk [tʃɔːk] kriit
book [buk] raamat
red [red] punane
black [blæk] must (*värvilt*)
it [it] tema (*kesksoost*), see
and [ænd; ənd] ja
blackboard [ˈblækbɔːd] tahvel
note-book [ˈnoutbuk] vihik
big [big] suur
is [iz] on (*ains. 3. pööre*)

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

I

red	— he	it	— I
black	— cake	kid	— five
dog	— rose	cup	— Cuba
pig	— pine	big	— my
bus	— tube	tram	— plate

book, note-book, chalk

II

a ˈred ˈrose, a ˈbig ˈcake, a ˈblack ˈcat, a ˈbig ˈtube, a ˈred ˈbook, a ˈblack ˈdog
a ˈpig and a ˈkid, a ˈcake and a ˈplate, a ˈblackboard and a ˈdesk, a ˈbook and a ˈnote-book

To the Teacher

Beginning with § 3 it is advisable to introduce dialogues. The teacher needs several pictures of the objects for this purpose.

The questions to be asked by the teacher are:

Is this (that) a book?
What is this (that)?

The pupils are not allowed to ask the questions before having practiced the sounds [ð], [w] and [zð] (§ 6, 7).

It is necessary to give the pupils an oral translation of the questions and tell them what answers they are expected to give.

For example:

Is this a book? Yes, it is.
Is that a black pen? No, it is not. It is a red pen.
What is this? It is a blackboard.
It is my note-book.

§ 4.

Foneetika

1.

ee [i:] green

2.

RÕHUTA SÕNAD LAUSES

Isikulised ja omastavad asesõnad, artiklid ning sidesõnad on lauses rõhuta. Üte lause keskel ja lõpus on rõhuta, lause alguses aga rõhuline.

Uued sõnad

green [gri:n] roheline
see [si:] nägema
tree [tri:] puu
lamp [læmp] lamp
take [teik] võtma

Lugemisülesanne

I 'see a 'lamp.
I 'see a 'tree.
I 'see a 'dog.
I 'see a 'big 'black 'dog.
It is my 'dog.
I 'see a 'book.
I 'see a 'green 'book.
It is my 'book.

'Take a 'bag.
'Take a 'clock.
'Take a 'cup.
'Take a 'rose.
'Take a 'tube.
'Take my 'pen, Ann.
'Dick, 'take my 'bag.
'Take my 'book, Tom.

I 'see a 'big 'green 'tree.
'Take my 'red 'book and my 'black 'bag.

§ 5.

I AM A PUPIL



I am a pupil.



Lilly is a pupil.
She is my sister.



Ain is a pupil.
He is my friend.

My 'name is 'Harry 'Linn. **I am a 'pupil.** 'Lilly 'Linn is my **'sister. She is** a 'pupil. 'Ain 'Tikk is my **'friend. He is** a 'pupil **'too.**

Uued sõnad

I am [æm] ma olen
pupil ['pju:pl] õpilane
name [neim] nimi
sister ['sistə] õde
she is [ʃi: iz] tema on *(naissoost)*
he is [hi: iz] tema on *(meessoost)*
friend [frend] sõber
too [tu:] ka, samuti

Foneetika

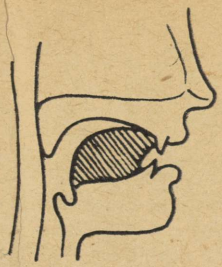
1.

Kahekordseid kaashäälikuid loetakse inglise keeles ühekordselt.

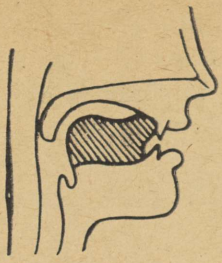
Harry ['hæri]
Lilly ['lili]

2.

l < «hele» [l] sõna ja silbi algul — Lilly
«tume» [l] sõna ja silbi lõpul — Hill



«Hele» [l]



«Tume» [l]

3.

oo [u:]	too
j [dʒ]	John
sh [ʃ]	she

4.

am, is **LUGEMINE**

Rõhuline vorm	Rõhuta vorm
I 'am [ai 'æm] he 'is [hi 'iz]	I am [aim] a 'pupil he is [hiiz] a 'pupil

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

Lilly, Bill, pupil, Hill
John, Joe, Jack, Jim
I, my, he, she

Harjutus 1.

Kirjutage ära tekst "I am a Pupil".

Harjutus 2.

Lõpetage laused.

1. I am a pupil.
2. Ain Tikk . . . . . .
3. He . . . . . .

4. Lilly . . . . . .
5. She . . . . . .
6. Ain Tikk is my . . . . . .
7. Lilly is my . . . . . .

§ 6.

AT SCHOOL

I ˈgo to ˈschool. At ˈschool we ˈstudy ˈEnglish. We ˈspeak ˈEnglish. We ˈread and ˈwrite ˈEnglish. We ˈstudy ˈEnglish ˈgrammar. We ˈstudy ˈwell.

Uued sõnad

school [skuːl] kool
at [æt; ət] juures
at school [ət ˈskuːl] koolis
to [tuː; tə] poole, -sse
to school [tə ˈskuːl] kooli
go [gou] minema
I go to school ma käin koolis
we [wiː] meie
study [ˈstʌdi] õppima
English [ˈiŋgliʃ] inglise keel, inglise
speak [spiːk] rääkima
read [riːd] lugema
write [rait] kirjutama
grammar [ˈgræmə] grammatika
well hästi

Foneetika

1.

HÄÄLIKU [w] HÄÄLDAMINE

Hääliku [w] hääldamisel tuleb huuled ümardada ja keel tahapoole tõmmata nagu vilistamisel.

2.

wr sõna algul [r] write
ea [iː] speak

3.

HÄÄLIK [ŋ]

Häälik [ŋ] esineb ka eesti keeles kaashäälikute *k* või *g* ees, näit. sõnas *king*. Inglise keeles võib [ŋ] esineda koos häälikutega [g], [k] või ilma nendeta. [ŋ] on heliline ninahäälik: English ['iŋgliʃ].

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

we, well, read, write.
We 'study 'English 'well. We 'read and 'write 'well.

Harjutus 1.

Täitke lüngad uute sõnadega.

1. I — to school. 2. I — at school. 3. At school we study —. 4. We read and — English. 5. We study English —. 6. We — well.

§ 7.

I GET UP

I **'get 'up** at **'seven o'clock.** I 'go to my **'factory.** I **'work** at the 'factory **till 'three** o'clock. At **'six** o'clock I 'go to 'school. We **have** 'five **'lessons** at 'school. We 'study **'Estonian, 'Russian** and 'English at 'school. We 'read 'English, we 'speak 'Estonian and 'Russian.

Uued sõnad

get up ['get 'ʌp] (magamast) tõusma
seven ['sevn] seitse
at seven o'clock kella seitsme ajal
factory ['fæktəri] vabrik
work [wəːk] töötama; töö
the [ðə] *määrav artikkel*
till [til] kuni
three [θriː] kolm
six [siks] kuus
have [hæv] omama
we have meil on
lesson ['lesn] õppetund; õppetükk
lessons ['lesnz] õppetunnid
Estonian [es'touniən] eesti keel, eesti
Russian ['rʌʃn] vene keel, vene

1.

Foneetika

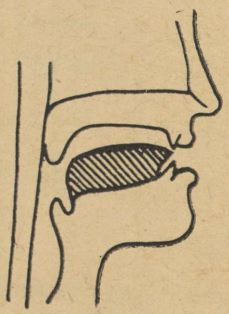
w + or w[əː] work

Hääliku [əː] hääldamisel on keeleots alumiste hammaste juures, keel on lame, huuli ei tohi ümardada.

2.

HÄÄLIKUTE [θ] JA [ð] HÄÄLDAMINE

[θ] ja [ð] hääldamisel asetatakse keel lamedalt hammaste vahele, nii et keeleots peaaegu ülemiste hammaste otsi puudutab ja õige vähe hammaste vahelt välja ulatub. Huuled on lõdvad ja ei tohi hambaid puudutada. [θ] on helitu, [ð] heliline kaashäälik.



Keele asend [θ] ja [ð] hääldamisel

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

the factory, the lesson, the book, the desk
three, thank
school, pupil, Bill, Hill, till

Grammatika

ARTIKLID

Inglise keeles tarvitatakse nimisõna ees artiklit. Umbmäärane artikkel *a* (täishääliku ees *an*) on kujunenud arvsõnast *üks*. Määrav artikkel *the* on tähenduselt lähedane asesõnale s e e;

määrava artikliga nimisõna märgib kindlat, tuntud või varem mainitud eset või isikut.

Take a book. Võta (üks) raamat!

I see a book. The book is red. Ma näen (üht) raamatut. See raamat on punane.

Umbmääranе		Määrav	
rõhuline	rõhuta	rõhuline	rõhuta
'a ['ei] 'an ['æn]	a [ə] 'book an [ən] 'English 'book	'the [ði:]	the [ðə] 'book the [ði] 'English 'book

Harjutus 1.

Täitke lüngad ees- või arvsõnadega.

1. We have — lessons at school. 2. Tom and Bill go — school. 3. We study English — school. 4. I work — the factory. 5. We work till — o'clock. 6. At — o'clock we go — school.

Harjutus 2.

Täitke lüngad umbmäärase või määrava artikliga.

1. I have — dog and — cat. 2. — dog is black, — cat is not black. 3. I see — pencil; — pencil is red. 4. I work at — factory; I go to — factory at eight o'clock.

Harjutus 3.

Tõlkige inglise keelde.

1. Ain ja Rein tõusevad kell kuus. 2. Ma loen ja kirjutan inglise keelt. 3. Me töötame vabrikus. 4. Ma töötan kuni kella neljani. 5. Ann ja Bob räägivad inglise keelt.

§ 8.

AT HOME

I ˈ**come** ˈ**home** at ˈthree o'clock. My ˈ**sisters** ˈLilly and ˈAnn **are** at ˈhome. **They** ˈ**say,** "ˈ**Come** and **have** ˈ**dinner,** ˈ**please. You** are ˈ**hungry.**" I ˈsay, "ˈ**Thank** you." I have my ˈdinner, ˈ**do** my ˈlessons and ˈgo to ˈschool.

Uued sõnad

home [houm] kodu; koju
at home kodus
come [kʌm] tulema
sisters [ˈsistəz] õed
are [ɑ:] (nad) on, (sa) oled
they [ðei] nad
say [sei] ütlema
dinner [ˈdinə] lõunasöök
have dinner lõunat sööma
please [pli:z] palun
you [ju:] sina, teie
hungry [ˈhʌŋgri] näljane
thank [θæŋk] tänama
do [du:] tegema
I do my lessons valmistun õppetundideks, teen õppeülesandeid

Foneetika

1.

ei, ey [ei] they
ai, ay [ei] say
ea enamasti [i:] please, read
y < [j] sõna ja silbi algul you
[ai] lahtises silbis my

2.

are **LUGEMINE**

Rõhuline vorm	Rõhuta vorm
we ˈ**are** [ɑ:]	we are [ə] ˈpupils

3.

HÄÄLIKU [ɑ:] HÄÄLDAMINE

Hääliku [ɑ:] hääldamisel tuleb keel alumiste hammaste juurest tahapoole tõmmata ja lõug hästi alla lasta. Häälik on tumeda kõlaga.

Hääldamis- ja lugemisharjutus

cup	the book	sister	three	globe
bus	they	dinner	thank	rose
come	say	grammar		home

Grammatika

TEGUSÕNA *BE*

Present Indefinite (Olevik)

Jaatav vorm	Küsiv vorm
I 'am	'am I?
you 'are	'are you?
he 'is	'is he?
she 'is	'is she?
it 'is	'is it?
we 'are	'are we?
you 'are	'are you?
they 'are	'are they?

Harjutus 1.

Täitke lüngad tegusõna *be* vormidega.

1. Ann and Lilly — my sisters. 2. Ain — a pupil. 3. — he at school? 4. You — pupils. 5. — I a pupil? 6. Tom — my friend. 7. — you my friend? 8. Rein and Enn — at home.

Harjutus 2.

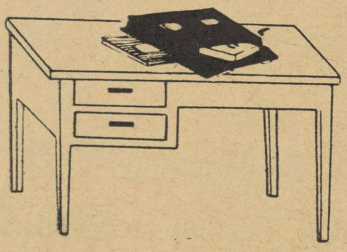
Muutke järgmised laused küsivaks.

1. Ann is my sister. 2. Ain is a pupil. 3. Rein and Enn are workers. 4. You are my friend. 5. Lilly is at home. 6. We are at school.

§ 9.

WHAT IS THIS? IS THIS A DESK?

'What is 'this?
It is a 'desk.



My 'bag is **on** my 'desk.
My 'bag is **'not under** my 'desk.

My **'textbook** is **in** my 'bag.
My 'note-book is on my 'desk.
It is under my 'bag.

'What is 'this? ↘ It is a **'pencil-box.**
My 'pen and my 'pencils are in my 'pencil-box.
'What is **'that?** ↘ It is a 'blackboard.
Is 'that a 'blackboard? ↗ **'Yes,** it 'is.
Is 'this a 'pencil? ↗ 'No, it is 'not.
Is 'this a 'pen? ↗ 'Yes, it 'is.
'What is 'this? It is a 'pen.
It is a 'pen, it is 'not a 'pencil.

Uued sõnad

what [wɔt] mis, mida
this [ðis] see
on [ɔn] peal
not [nɔt] ei, mitte
under ['ʌndə] all
text [tekst] tekst
textbook ['tekstbuk] õpik
in sees
pencil ['pensl] pliiats
pencil-box ['penslbɔks] pinal
that [ðæt] too, see seal
yes [jes] jah

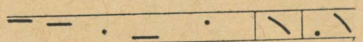
a rõhulises kinnises silbis [w] järel [ɔ] what
x [ks] text

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

[ɔ:]	[p]	[ks]
blackboard	pen	box
chalk	pencil	text
	pencil-box	pencil-box
		textbook

ÜLD- JA ERIKÜSIMUS

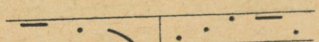
Üldküsimus algab tegusõnaga ja on suunatud kogu lausele; ta vastab eestikeelsele kas-küsimusele. Üldküsimuse lõpul hääl tõuseb. Vastuseks on üldküsimusele *yes* või *no.*



'Is 'this a 'note-book ? 'Yes, it 'is.

Üldküsimusele antakse tavaliselt lühivastus.

Eriküsimus algab küsiva sõnaga ja on suunatud ühele lauseliikmele. Eriküsimuse lõpul hääl langeb.



'What is 'this ? It is a 'pencil.

Lugemisharjutus.

I

'Is 'this a 'textbook? ⤴ 'Yes, it 'is.
'Is 'that a 'bag? ⤴ 'No, it is 'not.
'Is the 'pencil in the 'pencil-box? ⤴ 'Yes, it 'is.

'Is 'Lilly a 'pupil? ↗ 'Yes, she 'is.
'Is my 'note-book 'red? ↗ 'No, it is 'not.
'Are you my 'friend? ↗ 'Yes, I 'am.

II

'What is 'this? ↘	It is my 'pen.
'What is 'that? ↘	It is a 'blackboard.
'What is 'this? ↘	It is a 'desk.
'What is 'that? ↘	It is a 'pencil.

Grammatika

TEGUSÕNA *BE*

Present Indefinite (Olevik)

Eitav vorm	
I am 'not	we are 'not
you are 'not	you are 'not
he is 'not	
she is 'not	they are 'not
it is 'not	

Harjutus 1.

Täitke lüngad eessõnadega *in, on, under, at, to.*

1. The book is — the desk. 2. My pencil is — my pencil-box. 3. A black dog is — the tree. 4. We are — school. 5. Ann is — home. 6. I go — school. 7. My pen is — my note-book.

Harjutus 2.

Vastake küsimustele lühivastustega.

1. Are you at school?
2. Is Lilly at home?
3. Is Ann my sister?
4. Are Ain and Enn friends?
5. Is Rein a pupil?
6. Are you my friend?
7. Am I at the factory?

Harjutus 3.

Tõlkige inglise keelde.

1. Mis see on? See on sulepea. 2. Minu pinal on laual. 3. Kas Ain on õpilane? 4. Ei, ta ei ole õpilane. 5. Minu õde on õpilane. 6. Kas raamat on portfelli all? 7. Ei, ta on portfellis. 8. Minu õpik on rohelise raamatu all.

§ 10.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

I

'Are you a '**teacher**? ⤴ 'No, I am 'not. I am a 'pupil.
'Is the 'bag on the 'desk? ⤴ 'Yes, it 'is.
'Am I a 'pupil? ⤴ 'No, you are 'not. You are a 'teacher.
'Are 'Ain and 'Enn '**workers**? ⤴ 'Yes, they 'are.
'Is 'Fred a '**collective 'farmer**? ⤴ 'Yes, he 'is.
'Is 'Rein a '**driver**? ⤴ 'No, he is 'not. He is a '**miner**.
'Is 'Ann at 'home? ⤴ 'Yes, she 'is.
'Is 'this a 'pencil-box? ⤴ 'No, it is 'not. It is a 'bag.
'Is 'this a 'green 'book? ⤴ 'Yes, it 'is.
'Are you at 'school? ⤴ 'Yes, we 'are.
'Is the 'chalk on the 'desk? ⤴ 'Yes, it 'is.
'Is 'Lilly my 'sister? ⤴ 'Yes, she 'is.

Uued sõnad

question [ˈkwestʃ(ə)n] küsimus
answer [ˈɑːnsə] vastus; vastama
teacher [ˈtiːtʃə] õpetaja
worker [ˈwəːkə] tööline
collective farmer [kəˈlektiv ˈfɑːmə] kolhoosnik
driver [ˈdraivə] autojuht
miner [ˈmainə] kaevur

Foneetika

qu [kw] question
-er, -ar, -or rõhuta silbis [ə]
teacher, grammar, doctor

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

ˈteacher	ˈquestion [ˈkwestʃ(ə)n]	ˈdriver
chalk	quite [ˈkwait]	ˈminer
cheese [tʃiːz]	quick [ˈkwik]	ˈfarmer
chess	ˈquarter [ˈkwɔːtə]	ˈworker

Harjutus 1.

Muutke järgmised laused eitavateks.

1. Rein is a worker. 2. I am a teacher. 3. Lilly is my sister. 4. She is at home. 5. We are at school. 6. They are at the factory. 7. My friend is a miner.

Harjutus 2.

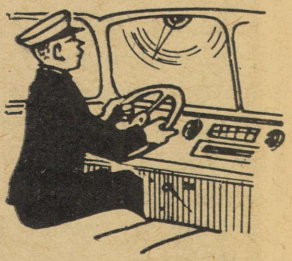
Koostage dialooge.

Näiteid:

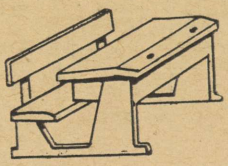
Is this a bag?
Yes, it is.
Is this a pen?
No, it is not.
What is this?
It is a bag.



Is Rein a driver?
Yes, he is.
Is he a miner?
No, he is not.
What is he?
He is a driver.



Is this a desk?
Yes, it . . . . . .
. . . . . ?
. . . . . .
. . . . . ?
. . . . . .



Is Vilma a teacher?
Yes, she . . . . . .
. . . . . ?
. . . . . .
. . . . . ?
. . . . . .



Is this a book?
. . . . . .
. . . . . ?
. . . . . .
. . . . . ?
. . . . . .



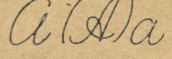
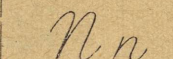
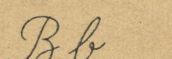
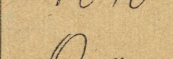
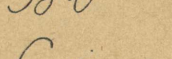
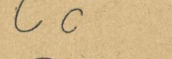
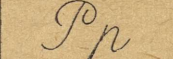
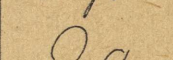
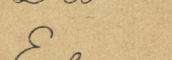
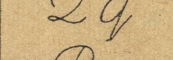
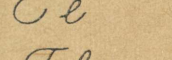
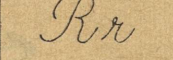
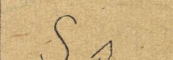
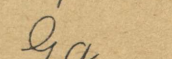
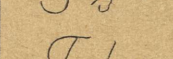
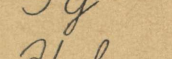
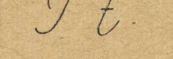
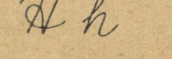
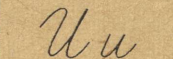
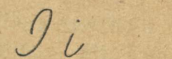
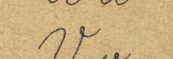
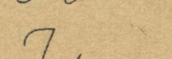
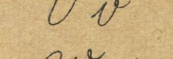
Am I a worker?
. . . . . .
. . . . . ?
. . . . . .
. . . . . ?
. . . . . .



To the Teacher

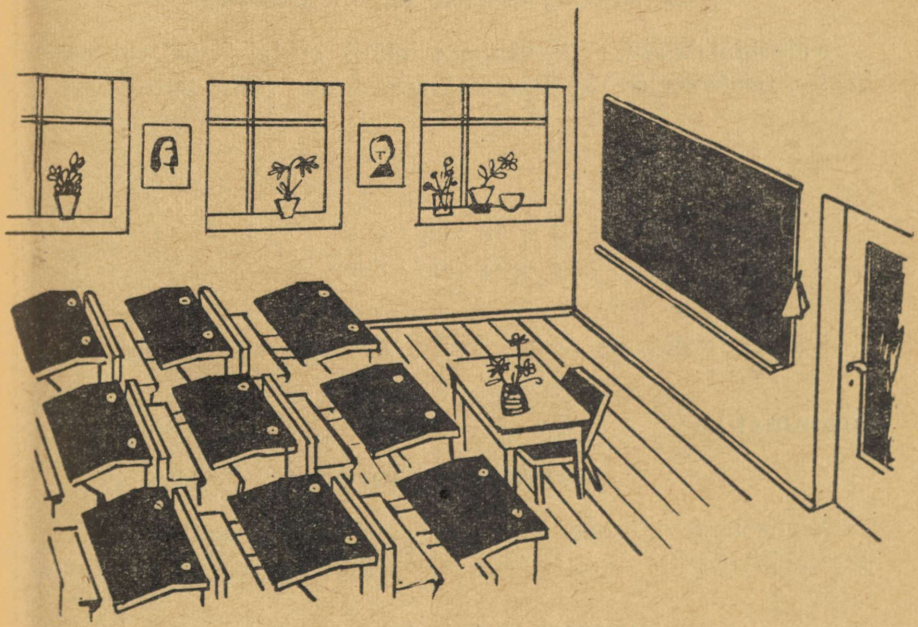
It is recommendable to make the pupils ask and answer similar questions at every lesson. The more words and constructions the pupils know, the longer the dialogues ought to become.

THE ENGLISH ALPHABET

Trükitäht	Kirjatäht	Tähe nimetus	Trükitäht	Kirjatäht	Tähe nimetus
A a		[ei]	N n		[en]
B b		[bi:]	O o		[ou]
C c		[si:]	P p		[pi:]
D d		[di:]	Q q		[kju:]
E e		[i:]	R r		[ɑ:]
F f		[ef]	S s		[es]
G g		[dʒi:]	T t		[ti:]
H h		[eitʃ]	U u		[ju:]
I i		[ai]	V v		[vi:]
J j		[dʒei]	W w		['dʌblju:]
K k		[kei]	X x		[eks]
L l		[el]	Y y		[wai]
M m		[em]	Z z		[zed]

Lesson One

OUR CLASSROOM



Where are you?

We are in the **classroom. Our** classroom **is** big. It has three **windows** and one **door.** The door is **white,** the **walls** are green and white, the desks are **yellow.** I see a blackboard and **two pictures** on the walls.

What **colour** is the blackboard? It is black. What colour are our pencil-boxes? They are red.

Uued sõnad

one [wʌn] üks
our ['auə] meie (oma)
class ['klɑːs] klass
classroom ['klɑːsrum] klassituba
where ['wɛə] kus
it has [it 'hæz] temal on
window ['windou] aken
door [dɔː] uks
white [wait] valge
wall [wɔːl] sein
yellow ['jelou] kollane
two [tuː] kaks
picture ['piktʃə] pilt
colour ['kʌlə] värv

Foneetika

1.

KAKSIKTÄISHÄÄLIKU [ɛə] HÄÄLDAMINE

Kaksiktäishääliku [ɛə] esimene häälik on [e] ja [æ] vahepealne häälik. Eesti keeles vastavat häälikut ei ole. Näit. where [wɛə].

2.

a + ll	[ɔːl]	wall
a + ss	[ɑːs]	class

Lugege: what, we, well, white, window, where, wall.

Grammatika

NIMISÕNADE MITMUS

Nimisõnade mitmus moodustatakse lõpu **-s** abil, „sisisevate" kaashäälikute (-s, -ss, -x, -sh, -ch) järel aga **-es** abil.

MITMUSE LÕPU -(e)s LUGEMINE

s	[-s]	helitute kaashäälikute järel	desks
	[-z]	täishäälikute ja heliliste kaashäälikute järel	walls
	[-iz]	"sisisevate" kaashäälikute järel	boxes roses

Lugemisharjutus

[-z]	[-s]	[-iz]
walls	cats	boxes
pictures	books	roses
pens	clocks	buses
friends	desks	
pupils	plates	
dogs	cups	

Harjutus 1.

Questions and answers.

I

1. 'Where are you?	We are in the 'classroom.
2. 'Where is 'Lilly?	She is . . . . .
3. 'Where is the 'book?	It . . . . .
4. 'Where is the 'picture?	. . . . .
5. 'Where is the 'pencil?	. . . . .
6. 'Where are the 'pupils?	. . . . .

II

1. 'What 'colour is the 'door?	The door is white.
2. 'What 'colour is the 'wall?	The wall is . . . . .
3. 'What 'colour are the 'desks?	. . . . .
4. 'What 'colour is the 'English 'textbook?	. . . . .
5. 'What 'colour is the 'tree?	. . . . .

Harjutus 2.

Questions and answers.

I

'Is 'this a 'blackboard? ↗↘	Yes, it is.
'Is 'this a 'picture? ↗	No, ...

'What is 'this? . . . . . .
'Where is the 'blackboard? . . . . . .
'Is the 'blackboard 'green? ↗ . . . . . .
'What 'colour is the 'black-
board? . . . . . .

II

'Is 'this a 'picture? ↗ 'Yes, it 'is.

. . . . . .

Jätkake analoogiliselt eelmisele harjutusele.

Lesson Two

AT THE LESSON

'Where are the 'pupils?

They are at **their** 'desks. I am at my 'desk, my friend 'Rein is at **his** 'desk.

'Where is the 'teacher?

She is at **her 'table.**

T e a c h e r. 'Take **your 'seats,** 'please.

The 'pupils **'sit 'down.** Their 'books and 'note-books are on their 'desks.

T e a c h e r. **'Open** your 'books. 'Read 'lesson 'one.

The 'pupils 'open their 'books and 'read 'lesson 'one. They 'read 'well.

T e a c h e r. **'Shut** your 'books. 'Open your 'note-books. **'Stand 'up** and 'come to the 'blackboard, 'Ann 'Mets. 'Take the 'chalk and 'write **'exercise** 'one on the 'blackboard.

The 'pupils 'take their 'pens and 'write 'exercise 'one in their 'note-books.

Uued sõnad

their [ðɛə] nende (oma)
his [hiz] tema ((oma) *meessoost*)
her [hə:] tema ((oma) *naissoost*)
table ['teibl] laud
your [jɔ:] sinu, teie (oma)
seat [si:t] iste
take your seats istuge (kohtadele)!
sit [sit] istuma
sit down [daun] istet võtma
open ['oupn] avama; lahti
shut [ʃʌt] sulgema; kinni
stand [stænd] seisma
stand up ['stænd'ʌp] püsti tõusma
exercise ['eksəsaiz] harjutus

Grammatika

OMASTAVAD ASESÕNAD

Isikuline asesõna	Omastav asesõna
I	**my** book
you	**your** pen
he	**his** bag
she	**her** pencil
it	**its** door
we	**our** classroom
you	**your** teacher
they	**their** note-books

Omastavad asesõnad tõlgitakse eesti keelde vastavate asesõnadega m i n u, s i n u jne. või asesõnaga o m a. Eesti keeles jääb o m a ära, kui on selge, kellele asi kuulub.

Näit.

'Rein is my 'friend. — Rein on minu sõber.
His 'sister 'Ann is a 'pupil. — Tema õde Ann on õpilane.
We 'see our 'teacher. — Me näeme oma õpetajat.
We 'take our 'pens and 'write 'exercise 'one in our 'note-books. — Me võtame (—) sulepead ja kirjutame harjutuse nr. 1 (—) vihikutesse.

Exercise 1.

Täitke lüngad omastavate asesõnadega.

1. I have a red pen. 2. It is — pen. 2. Rein is at school. — books are on the desk. 3. The pupils open — books and read. 4. We take — pens and write. 5. Lilly is at the desk. — desk is yellow. 6. Is this — pencil, Vello?

Exercise 2.

Tõlkige inglise keelde, kasutades õigesti omastavaid asesõnu.

1. Ava oma raamat, Harry! 2. Me paneme raamatud kinni ja avame vihikud. 3. Fred on minu sõber. 4. Aino ja Epp on tema õed. 5. Nende isa on autojuht. 6. Teie õpetaja on meie klassis. 7. Lilly on klassis. Tema vihikud on portfellis. 8. Võta oma pliiats, Lilly! 9. Poisid võtavad oma portfellid ja lähevad koju.

Lesson Three

AT THE FACTORY

I am a ˈworker. I ˈwork at a ˈbig ˈfactory. I ˈwork **in the ˈmorning ˈshift.** I ˈget ˈup at ˈseven o'clock **in the ˈmorning** and ˈgo to the ˈfactory. **ˈWhen** I ˈsee my **ˈcomrades,** I ˈsay "**ˈGood ˈmorning.**" They ˈanswer "ˈGood ˈmorning."

I am a **ˈturner.** My ˈfriend ˈRein is a **ˈfitter.** We **ˈlike** our ˈwork **ˈvery ˈmuch.** At ˈthree o'clock our ˈshift is **ˈover** and we ˈgo ˈhome. At ˈhome I have ˈdinner. At ˈsix o'clock I ˈtake my ˈbooks and ˈgo to ˈschool. I ˈlike to ˈstudy ˈRussian and ˈEnglish.

Uued sõnad

morning [ˈmɔːniŋ] hommik
shift [ʃift] vahetus
in the morning hommikul
in the morning shift hommikuses vahetuses
when kui, millal
comrade [ˈkɔmrid] seltsimees
good [gud] hea
good morning tere hommikust
turner [ˈtəːnə] treial
fitter [ˈfitə] lukussepp-monteerija
I like [laik] mulle meeldib
very [veri] väga
much [mʌtʃ] palju
very much [ˈveri ˈmʌtʃ] väga
over [ˈouvə] möödas

Märkusi teksti juurde

our shift is over meie vahetus on lõppenud

Hääldamis- ja lugemisharjutus

we, work, worker, when, where, white, well.
factory, friend, fitter, farmer, five.
very, over.
'Five 'fitters 'work at the 'factory.
Our 'workers 'work 'very 'well.

Exercise 1.

Täitke lüngad järgmiste sõnadega: *morning, over, comrades, shift, fitter, turner, like, get up, factory.*

1. We work in the morning —. 2. I — at six o'clock. 3. I am a —. 4. My friend is a —. 5. I — my work. 6. The lessons are —. 7. I say to my — "Good morning." 8. We go to our — at seven o'clock in the —.

Exercise 2.

Lugege järgmised laused mitmuses.
Näit. I am a worker. We are workers.

1. My book is on the desk. Our . . . . . .
2. She is a teacher. . . . . .
3. Her friend is a turner.
4. I take my book and note-book.
5. He is at his desk.
6. I say to my comrade, "Good morning."
7. I write an exercise.
8. His sister is at home.

Exercise 3.

Tõlkige inglise keelde.

1. Me oleme töölised. 2. Ma olen treial, minu sõber Rein on monteerija. 3. Kella 5 ajal ma olen kodus. 4. Teie olete koolis. 5. Hommikul me oleme vabrikus.

Lesson Four

MY FAMILY I

I have a ˈ**father**, a ˈ**mother**, ˈthree ˈsisters and a ˈ**brother**. My ˈ**parents** have ˈfive ˈ**children** — ˈtwo ˈ**sons** and ˈthree ˈ**daughters**. We are a ˈ**large** ˈfamily. My ˈbrother ˈVello has ˈthree ˈsisters and ˈone ˈbrother and ˈ**so** have ˈI. My ˈsister ˈLilly has ˈtwo ˈsisters and ˈtwo ˈbrothers and ˈso have my ˈsisters ˈAnn and ˈHilda.

ˈHave you a ˈbrother and a ˈsister? ˈYes, I ˈhave.

ˈHas ˈEnn a ˈbrother? ˈNo, he has ˈnot. ˈEnn has ˈno ˈbrother. He has a ˈsister. Her ˈname is ˈLinda.

Uued sõnad

four [fɔː] neli
family [ˈfæmili] perekond
father [ˈfɑːðə] isa
mother [ˈmʌðə] ema
brother [ˈbrʌðə] vend
parents [ˈpɛərənts] vanemad
child [tʃaild] laps
children [ˈtʃildrən] lapsed (*mitmus*)
son [sʌn] poeg
daughter [ˈdɔːtə] tütar
large [lɑːdʒ] suur
so [sou] nii, samuti
so have I samuti ka minul

Foneetika

Sagedamini esinevate täheühendite lugemine
Kordamine

ai, ay [ei] say
ea [iː] speak, teacher, please
ee [iː] green, tree, see
oo + k [u] book, look
oo [uː] school, too
ch [tʃ] teacher, chalk
ck [k] sock, black
j [dʒ] John, Jack
ng [ŋ] morning
ng + kaashäälik [ŋg] English
qu [kw] question
sh [ʃ] she, shut
th [ð] this, they, mother, brother
th [θ] three, thank
wh [w] when, where, what
wr [r] write
x [ks] box, text

Grammatika

TEGUSÕNA *HAVE*

Present Indefinite (Olevik)

Jaatav vorm	Küsiv vorm	Eitav vorm
I have a 'pen. You have a 'pen. He has a 'pen. She has a 'pen. We have a 'pen. You have a 'pen. They have a 'pen.	'Have I a 'pen?	I have 'no 'pen.

Üldküsimustele antakse lühivastus. Eitavas lühivastuses tarvitatakse eitust *not*.

Näit.

'Have you a 'brother? — 'Yes, I 'have.
'Have you a 'sister? — 'No, I have 'not.
'No, I 'havn't.*

Exercise 1.

Täitke lüngad tegusõna *have* vormidega.

1. Ain — three sisters. 2. Ann and Hilda — two sisters. 3. — you a brother? 4. My father — five children. 5. — Vello two sisters? 6. I — no pencil. 7. — you a red pencil? 8. Rein — no pen and no pencil.

Exercise 2.

Muutke järgmised laused eitavateks.

1. I have a note-book in my bag. 2. Hilda has a brother. 3. You have a black cat. 4. We have English books on our desks. 5. Rein has a sister.

* **havn't** = **have not, hasn't** = **has not** on kõnekeeles tarvitatavad lühivormid.

Exercise 3.

Täitke lüngad tegusõna *be* vormidega.

1. I — a worker. 2. Rein — my friend. 3. We — pupils. 4. Lilly and Ann — my sisters. 5. They — not workers.

Exercise 4.

Koostage vestlusi allpool toodud näite eeskujul.

Näide: Have you a dog? — Yes, I have.
Have you a cat? — No, I have not.
What have you? — I have a dog.
Where is your dog? — My dog is at home.

1. Have you a red pencil?
2. Has Lilly a yellow book?
3. Have we a black bag?

Lesson Five

MY FAMILY II

My 'name is 'Enn 'Lepp. I 'work at a 'factory, but **in the 'evening** I 'study at 'school. My 'father 'works at a 'factory 'too. He is an **'engineer.** My 'brother 'Vello is **'fourteen 'years 'old.** He 'goes to 'school. He is a **'pioneer.** My 'sisters 'Ann and 'Hilda 'study at a **'technical 'school**, 'Lilly is a **'student.** She 'wants to be a 'doctor. Our 'mother has 'much 'work at 'home. My 'sisters 'Ann and 'Hilda and my 'brother 'Vello and 'I **'help** our 'mother at 'home. 'Lilly 'studies at 'Tartu, she is 'not at 'home.

Uued sõnad

evening [iːvniŋ] õhtu
in the evening õhtul
engineer [endʒi'niə] insener
fourteen ['fɔː'tiːn] neliteist
year [jiə] aasta
old [ould] vana
pioneer [paiə'niə] pioneer
technical school ['teknikəl] tehnikum
student ['stjuːd(ə)nt] üliõpilane
want [wɔnt] tahtma
doctor ['dɔktə] doktor, arst
help aitama

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus.

engi'neer, pio'neer, 'four'teen
in the 'evening, at the 'factory, he is an engi'neer

Grammatika

TEGUSÕNA *WORK*

Present Indefinite (Olevik)

I 'work at a 'factory	we 'work at a 'factory
you 'work at a 'factory	you 'work at a 'factory
he 'works at a 'factory	they 'work at a 'factory
she 'works at a 'factory	

Oleviku ainsuse 3. pöördele liidetakse lõpp **-s**. Seda lõppu **-s** loetakse samade reeglite järgi kui mitmuse lõppu **-s**.

«Sisisevate» häälikutega ning tähega **-o** lõppevatele tegusõnadele liidetakse lõpp **-es**.

-y muutub kaashääliku järel **-i**-ks ja sellele liitub **-es**.

he 'sees	he 'takes	he 'stands 'up	she 'says [sez]
he 'opens	she 'speaks	she 'sits 'down	he 'studies
she 'reads	he 'wants		she 'does [dʌz]
she 'comes	she 'shuts		she 'geos [gouz]

Exercise 1.

Questions.

1. What is your name? 2. Have you a brother? 3. Have you a sister? 4. Are you a large family? 5. Are you a worker? 6. Are you at school in the evening? 7. Is your brother a pupil? 8. Is he a pioneer? 9. Is your sister Lilly a student? 10. Has she much work at Tartu? 11. Has your mother much work at home? 12. Are your sisters Ann and Hilda at home?

Exercise 2.

Tarvitage tegusõnu vajalikus vormis.

Lilly and Ann — well. Rein — well too.	study
Vello — English books. We — Estonian books.	read
I — at six o'clock. Rein — at seven.	get up
My sister — to school. I — to the factory.	go
We — Estonian at home. Bob — English at home.	speak

Exercise 3.

Tõlkige inglise keelde.

1. Mu isa töötab hommikuses vahetuses. 2. Ma käin koolis õhtul. 3. Minu vend on pioneer. 4. Sinu õed Ann ja Hilda õpivad tehnikumis. 5. Sinu vend tuleb õhtul koju. 6. Rein läheb kooli kell kuus.

A Riddle *

It is your parents' ** child; it is not your brother, it is not your sister. Who is it?

Lesson Six

OUR TOWN

I **live** in **Soviet Estonia.** I live in a large **town.** Our town is **near** the **sea.** There are **many** large **houses** and many factories in this town. In the morning many **people** go to work. Children go to school and workers go to their factories. We see many **cars,** buses and trams in the **streets.** There is a bus-stop near our house. Two buses **stop** at that bus-stop. In the morning I and my father go to work **by** bus. My sisters and my brother go to school **by** tram.

---

* **riddle** [ridl] mõistatus

** **parents'** vanemate (*omastav k., mitmus*)

There are three large **theatres** and many **cinemas** in our town. I like to go to the theatre, **but** my brother Vello likes to go to the cinema.

There are many large **parks** in our town too. We all like the old town park. The trees in that park are very big.

Uued sõnad

Soviet Estonia ['souvjet es'touniə] Nõukogude Eesti
town [taun] linn
live [liv] elama
near ['niə] lähedal, juures
sea [si:] meri
many ['meni] palju
house [haus] maja
houses ['hauziz] majad
people ['pi:pl] inimesed, rahvas
car [kɑ:] auto
there [ðeə] seal
street [stri:t] tänav
stop [stɔp] peatus; peatuma
by [bai] abil; juures (*eessõna*)
theatre ['θiətə] teater
cinema ['sinimə] kino
but [bʌt] aga
park [pɑ:k] park

Märkusi teksti juurde

by bus bussiga
by tram trammiga

Grammatika

1. There is, there are

+ There is a 'bus-stop near our 'house.	Meie maja lähedal on bussipeatus.
— There is 'no 'bus-stop near our 'house.	Meie maja lähedal ei ole bussipeatust.
? 'Is there a 'bus-stop near our 'house?	Kas meie maja lähedal on bussipeatus?

Lühivastused

Yes, there is. — No, there is not.

There is-, there are-lausete tõlkimisel eesti keelde alustatakse tõlkelauset kohamäärusega. Sõna *there* ei tõlgita. Väljenditele *there is, there are* vastab eesti keeles *on, on olemas.*

Pidage meeles!

What is there near our house?	Mis on meie maja lähedal?
There is a bus-stop near our house.	Meie maja lähedal on bussipeatus.
Where is the bus-stop?	Kus on (see) bussipeatus?
The bus-stop is near our house.	(See) bussipeatus on meie maja lähedal.

2.

Nimisõnadest, mis lõpevad k a a s h ä ä l i k u g a + *y*, moodustatakse mitmus lõpuga **-ies.**

factory — factories; family — families.

Exercise 1.

Answer the questions.

I

1. Is there a blackboard in our classroom?	Yes, there is. (No, there is not.)
2. Is there a picture on the wall?	Yes, ...
3. Are there many desks in your classroom?	. . . . .
4. Are there two books on the table?	
5. Are there three large theatres in our town?	
6. Is there a bus-stop near your house?	

II

1. What is there on the wall?
2. What is there on your desk?
3. What is there under the table?
4. What is there near our schoolhouse?
5. What is there in your schoolbag?
6. What is there in this pencil-box?

There is a picture on the wall.
There is a . . . . . .
. . . . . .

Exercise 2.

Moodustage lauseid, kasutades *there is, there are.*

1. a boy, the garden,
2. many pupils, the classroom,
3. three books, my schoolbag,
4. many old houses, our town,
5. six green desks, your classroom,
6. many workers, this factory,
7. no red pencil, my pencil-box,
8. a dog, the street.

There is a boy in the garden.
There are many pupils . . .
There are . . . . . .
. . . . . .

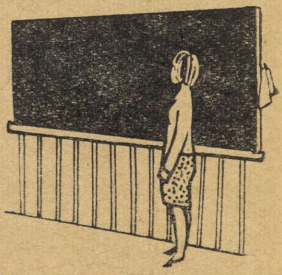
Exercise 3.

Answer the questions.

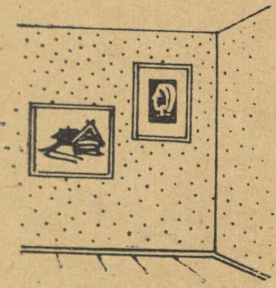
1. Where is our town? 2. Are there many large factories in our town? 3. What are there in the streets in the morning? 4. Where is there a bus-stop? 5. Is there a theatre in our town? 6. Are there many cinemas in our town? 7. Where are there many cinemas? 8. Are there many parks in our town? 9. Where are there many big trees?

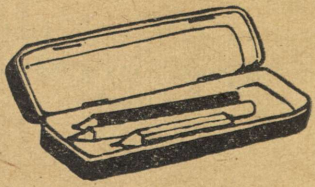












There is, there are ...

in the street, on the wall, in the pencil-box, under the table, on the plate, at the blackboard.

Lesson Seven

SPORTS

Ain. **Hallo,** Rein. **Let us go** to the **skating-rink.**

Rein. Hallo, Ain. Let us go. **Look, here** are my new **skates.**

Ain. Yes, I see. They are very **fine.**

Rein. There is not much **snow** this year, but the **ice** is very good. I like **skating.** Do you like skating?

Ain. Yes, I do. I like to **play hockey,** but I go **skiing** too. I like **winter** sports very much.

Rein. So do I. Here is the skating-rink. Look, **who** is here? **These** are our boys and girls. They are Enn, Lembit, Hilda, Tiit, Epp and Vello.

Ain. Oh yes. Here they are. They are skating. They skate very well. Do you see my sister Ann?

Rein. Yes, I do. There she comes with two **girls.** Let us go to **them.**

Uued sõnad

sports [spɔ:ts] sport
hallo [hə'lou] halloo; tere
let us go [let ʌs 'gou] lähme, mingem
skating-rink ['skeitiŋriŋk] uisutee
look [luk] vaatama
here [hiə] siin
skate [skeit] uisk; uisutama
fine [fain] tore, ilus
snow [snou] lumi
ice [ais] jää
ski [ski:] suusk; suusatama
skating uisutamine
skiing ['skiiŋ] suusatamine
play [plei] mängima
hockey ['hɔki] hoki
winter ['wintə] talv
who [hu:] kes
these [ði:z] need (*mitmus sõnast* **this**)
boy [bɔi] poiss
girl [gə:l] tüdruk
them [ðem] neid (*sihitise kääne sõnast* **they**)

Märkusi teksti juurde

this year sel aastal
they are skating nad uisutavad (praegu)
to them nende juurde

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

[ŋ]

skating	English
skiing	skating-rink
evening	in the evening
morning	in the morning

We ˈgo to the ˈskating-rink in the ˈmorning and in the ˈevening.

Grammatika

1.

TEGUSÕNA *WORK*

Present Indefinite (Olevik)

Küsiv vorm	
ˈDo I ˈwork at a ˈfactory? ↗	ˈDo we ˈwork at a ˈfactory?
ˈDo you ˈwork at a ˈfactory?	ˈDo you ˈwork at a ˈfactory?
ˈDoes he ˈwork at a ˈfactory?	ˈDo they ˈwork at a ˈfactory?
ˈDoes she ˈwork at a ˈfactory?	

Oleviku küsiv vorm moodustatakse abitegusõna *do* [duː] (ainsuse kolmandas pöördes *does* [dʌz]) ja põhitegusõna algvormi abil.

2.

SÕNADE JÄRJEKORD JUTUSTAVAS LAUSES JA ÜLDKÜSIMUSES. LÜHIVASTUSED

Jutustavas lauses on tavaliselt esimesel (I) kohal alus, teisel (II) öeldis, kolmandal (III) sihitis (keda, mida?) ja neljandal (IV) määrused (kus, millal?).

I	II	III	IV
ˈAnn	ˈreads	a ˈbook	at ˈhome

Üldküsimuses seisab abitegusõna aluse ees.

0	I	II	III	IV
'Does	'Ann	'read	a 'book	at 'home? ↗

Üldküsimusele antakse lühivastus, kus jaatusele *yes* või eitusele *no* järgneb asesõna ja abiverb *do* vastavas pöördes.

'Do you 'read a 'book at 'home?	'Yes, I 'do. 'No, I do 'not. 'No, I 'don't.
'Does 'Ann 'read a 'book at 'home?	'Yes, she 'does. 'No, she does 'not. 'No, she 'doesn't.

Nii üldküsimuses kui ka lühivastuses on abitegusõna *do* rõhuline, kuid eitavas lühivastuses on eituse *not* ees abitegusõna rõhuta. Lühivormid: *No, I 'don't* ['dount]. *No, she 'doesn't* ['dʌznt].

Exercise 1.

Muutke järgmised laused küsivateks.
Näide: I go to school. Do I go to school?

1. We write exercises at school. Do we . . . . . .
2. They read Russian books at home. . . . . .
3. You and your comrades study well. . . . . .
4. My friend lives at Rapla. . . . . .
5. Ann studies at a technical school. . . . . .
6. I live in that green house. . . . . .

Exercise 2.

Answer the questions.

1. Do you like skating? 2. Have you new skates? 3. Is there much snow this year? 4. Do you go skiing? 5. Does your friend play hockey? 6. Do we play hockey on the snow? 7. Do we play hockey on the ice? 8. Are there many boys and girls at the skating-rink in the evening?

Exercise 3.

Vestelge omavahel alljärgneva kahekõne eeskujul.

A. 'Do you 'work at a 'factory? ⤴
B. 'Yes, I 'do. Do you 'work at a 'factory 'too? ⤴
A. 'Yes, I 'do.
B. 'Do you 'like your 'work? ⤴
A. 'Yes, I 'do. I am a 'turner. Are you a 'turner? ⤴
B. 'No, I am 'not. I am a '**weaver.***

Lesson Eight

THE DAYS OF THE WEEK

A **week** has seven **days**. Do we work seven days a week? No, we do not. We do not work on **Sunday**. On Sunday I do not go to the factory. I do not go to school on that day. It is my **day off**.

I work at the factory six days a week. These days are: **Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday** and **Saturday**.

Does Rein go to school six days a week? No, he does not. Evening schools work four days a week. Rein does not go to school on Sunday, Wednesday and Saturday. He goes to school on Monday, Tuesday, Thursday and Friday.

Where does Rein go on Sunday? He goes to the cinema and to the park on his **free** day. There are many people in the streets and in the park on Sundays. I like to go to the theatre on my free day. Many boys and girls go skating and skiing on Saturday and on Sunday.

---

* **weaver** ['wi:və] kangur

Uued sõnad

eight [eit] kaheksa
day [dei] päev
of [əv] *eessõna (tähist. omast. käänet)*
week [wi:k] nädal
Sunday ['sʌndi] pühapäev
day off ['dei 'ɔ:f] vaba päev
Monday ['mʌndi] esmaspäev
Tuesday ['tju:zdi] teisipäev
Wednesday ['wenzdi] kolmapäev
Thursday ['θə:zdi] neljapäev
Friday ['fraidi] reede
Saturday ['sætədi] laupäev
free [fri:] vaba

Märkusi teksti juurde

seven days a week seitse päeva nädalas
go skating and skiing käivad uisutamas ja suusatamas

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

He 'has, she 'sees, he 'says, she 'does, she 'goes.
He has 'five 'lessons on 'Monday.
On 'Thursday 'school is 'over at 'ten.
She 'does not 'go to 'school on 'Wednesday.
Our 'English 'lessons are on 'Tuesday and on 'Friday.

Grammatika

1.

TEGUSÕNA *WORK*

Present Indefinite

Eitav vorm	
I 'do not 'work at a 'factory	we 'do not 'work at a 'factory
you 'do not 'work at a 'factory	you 'do not 'work at a 'factory
he 'does not 'work at a 'factory	they 'do not 'work at a 'factory
she 'does not 'work at a 'factory	

Lühivormid: I 'don't work, he 'doesn't work etc.

ERIKÜSIMUSED KÜSIVATE SÕNADEGA *WHERE* JA *WHEN*

		I	II	III	IV
	0	Ann	reads	books	at home in the evening
?	Does	Ann	read	books	at home in the evening?
Where	does	Ann	read	books	in the evening?
When	does	Ann	read	books	at home?

Eriküsimustes asetatakse küsiv sõna abitegusõna ette. Eriküsimustele antakse täisvastus.

Exercise 1.

Muutke järgmised laused eitavateks.

A.

We are at home. — We are not at home
Lilly is a pupil. — . . . . . .
You are at school. — . . . . . .
Enn is a worker. — . . . . . .
I am at the skating-rink. — . . . . . .

B.

I have a red book. — I have no red book
Ann has a black dog. — . . . . . .
We have an English lesson on Tuesday. — . . . . . .
You have a good friend. — . . . . . .

C.

We work in the evening. — We do not work in the evening.
Rein skates in the morning. — Rein does not . . . . . .

The girls like to play hockey. . . . . .
My mother works at a factory. . . . . .
Your sisters speak English. . . . . .
Bob lives in Garden Street. . . . . .

Exercise 2.

Moodustage eriküsimused sõnaga *where*.

1. You work at the factory. Where do you work?
2. Ann reads a book at home. Where does Ann . . . . .
3. We skate at the skating-rink. . . . . .
4. I go to the theatre on Sunday. . . . . .
5. The boys work in the garden. . . . . .
6. Father and Rein go home by bus. . . . . .

Exercise 3.

Moodustage eriküsimused sõnaga *when*.

1. Rein works in the morning. When does Rein work?
2. We study in the evening. When do . . . . . .
3. The boys play hockey on Sunday. . . . . .
4. Father comes home at five o'clock. . . . . .
5. Ann likes to skate on Saturday and Sunday. . . . . .
6. The girls go to the park on their day off. . . . . .

Exercise 4.

Täitke lüngad määrava või umbmäärase artikliga.

1. Rein is — worker. 2. He works at — factory. 3. — factory is very large. 4. Rein has — good friend. 5. His friend is —

TARTU ÜLIKOOLI RAAMATUKOGU Korporatsioon UGALA

driver. 6. — friends go to school in the evening. 7. They study in — large classroom. 8. There are many desks in — classroom. 9. — desks are green.

Exercise 5.

Answer the questions.

1. Has a week seven days? 2. Name the days of the week *. 3. Do we work seven days a week? 4. Do you work six days a week? 5. Does your father work six days a week? 6. Do the pupils go to school seven days a week? 7. Do the pupils go to school six days a week? 8. Do the pupils of our school go to school six days a week? 9. Name the days when you go to school. 10. Where do you go on these days? 11. When do you go to the theatre? 12. Where does your sister go on Sunday? 13. Where does Rein go on Sunday? 14. When do our pupils go skating?

Exercise 6.

Vestelge omavahel antud kahekõne eeskujul.

A. Are you a worker?
B. Yes, I am. Are you a worker too?
A. Yes, I am.
B. Where do you work?
A. I work at a factory.
B. Do you go to school in the evening?
A. No, I do not. I go to a technical school in the morning.
B. I study in the evening. I like to study English.
Do you like to study English too?
A. Yes, I do. I like English very much.

---

* **name the days of the week** nimeta nädalapäevad

Lesson Nine

HOW OLD ARE YOU?

How old are you?

I am seventeen years old. My friend Rein is nineteen. His brother is **only** eleven years old. My father is fifty-two, but my mother is forty-eight. My sister Lilly is twenty-one years old, Ann and Hilda are sixteen and my brother Vello is fourteen. He is a pioneer.

Ten and ten is twenty. **How much** is eight and eight? Eight and eight is sixteen. Is six and six twelve? Yes, it is. How much is twelve and thirteen? It is twenty-five.

Ain has three sisters. **How many** sisters has his friend Rein? He has **only** one sister. How many brothers has he? He has only one brother. How many sisters and brothers have you? I have two sisters and no brothers. Has Ain only one brother? No, he has three brothers.

Uued sõnad

how [hau] kuidas
how old kui vana?
how much kui palju?
how many mitu?
only ['ounli] ainult
today [tə'dei] täna

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

[w, v, f]

where, white, one, twenty
very, driver, live, seven, eleven
fine, factory, fitter, four, fifty
five, twelve, twenty-five

Grammatika

ARVSÕNAD (NUMERALS)

1	one	11	eleven [i'levn]	10	ten
2	two	12	twelve ['twelv]	20	twenty
3	three	13	thirteen ['θə'tiːn]	30	thirty ['θəːti]
4	four	14	fourteen ['fɔː'tiːn]	40	forty ['fɔːti]
5	five	15	fifteen ['fif'tiːn]	50	fifty ['fifti]
6	six	16	sixteen ['siks'tiːn]	60	sixty ['siksti]
7	seven	17	seventeen ['sevn'tiːn]	70	seventy ['sevnti]
8	eight	18	eighteen ['ei'tiːn]	80	eighty ['eiti]
9	nine	19	nineteen ['nain'tiːn]	90	ninety ['nainti]
10	ten	20	twenty ['twenti]	100	a hundred ['hʌndrid]
		21	twenty-one		one hundred

Exercise 1.

Read.

'four,	'four'teen,	'forty,	'forty-'four
'six,	'six'teen,	'sixty,	'sixty-'six
'five,	'fif'teen,	'fifty,	'fifty-'five
'two,	'twelve,	'twenty,	'twenty-'two
'three,	'thir'teen	'thirty,	'thirty-'three

Exercise 2.

Read.

5 boys, 15 desks, 72 days, 3 years, 23 pupils, 14 girls, 40 books, 31 note-books, 88 children, 67 lessons, 12 families, 13 factories, 60 workers, 58 comrades.

Exercise 3.

Answer the questions.

1. How old are you? 2. How old is your sister? 3. How old are your brothers? 4. Is your father fifty years old? 5. How old is your mother? 6. How many English books are there on your desk? 7. How many days has a week? 8. How many working days are there in a week? 9. How many lessons have you **today?** 10. How many lessons has Vello on Monday? 11. How much is six and seven? 12. How many note-books have you in your bag? 13. How much is eleven and twenty-nine?

Exercise 4.

Täitke lüngad inglise keeles.

1. Tom (ei näe) his friend. Tom does not see his friend.
2. Lilly (ei mängi) hockey. Lilly . . . . . .
3. Mother (ei tööta) at the factory. . . . . .
4. Rein (ei lähe) to the park. . . . . .
5. Ann (ei loe) in the morning. . . . . .
6. My sister (ei istu) at this desk. . . . . .
7. She (ei kirjuta) this exercise into her note-book . . .
8. Tom (ei ela) in Soviet Estonia. . . . . .
9. He (ei räägi) Estonian and Russian. . . . . .

Lesson Ten

THE TIME

Sixty **seconds make** a **minute.**
Sixty minutes make an **hour.**
Twenty-four hours make a day.
Seven days make a week.
Four weeks make a **month.**
Fifty-two weeks make a year.
Twelve months make a year.

Uued sõnad

time [taim] aeg
second ['sekənd] sekund
make [meik] tegema, valmistama (*siin:* moodustama)
minute ['minit] minut
hour [auə] tund
month [mʌnθ] kuu (*ajaühik*)

Foneetika

Täishääliku + r lugemine rõhulises kinnises silbis

a + r [ɑɪ]	car
o + r [ɔɪ]	sports
u + r	turner
e + r [əɪ]	her
i, y + r	girl

Täishääliku järel on r kinnises rõhulises silbis „tumm", teda ei loeta; r-le eelnev täishäälik loetakse pika üksikhäälikuna.

Nii u + r, e + r kui ka i, y + r annavad pika üksikhääliku [ə:], mille hääldamisel keel on lame, huuled ümardamata ja veidi tagasi tõmmatud. Täishäälik [ə:] erineb täiesti eesti pikast *ö*-häälikust.

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

car	sports	her	ˈgirl
park	for	Thursday	
farmer			

There is a ˈcar in the ˈpark for the girl.

Grammatika

ERIKÜSIMUSED KÜSIVA SÕNAGA *WHAT*

		I	II	III	IV
	0	Ann	reads	books	in the evening
	Does	Ann	read	books	in the evening?
What	does	Ann	read		in the evening?

Exercise 1.

Moodustage üld- ja eriküsimused järgmistele lausetele eespool toodud skeemi eeskujul.

1. Rein and Vello study English at school. 2. Ain plays hockey in winter. 3. I write exercises at home.

Exercise 2.

Täitke lüngad.

1. There are sixty — in an hour. 2. Thirty — make a month. 3. A — has seven days. 4. There are fifty-two weeks in a —. 5. — seconds make a minute. 6. There are twelve — in a year.

Exercise 3.

Answer the questions.

1. How many hours are there in a day? 2. How many hours a day does your father work? 3. How many hours a day do you work at the factory? 4. How many minutes are there in an hour? 5. How many minutes are there in three hours? 6. How much is forty-five and fifteen? 7. How many lessons have you today?

A Riddle

'What 'comes '**twice** in a '**moment,** '**once** in a 'minute, and '**never** * in a 'hundred 'years?

Lesson Eleven

WHAT TIME IS IT?



It is six o'clock in the morning. Rein is **in bed.** He is **sleeping.**



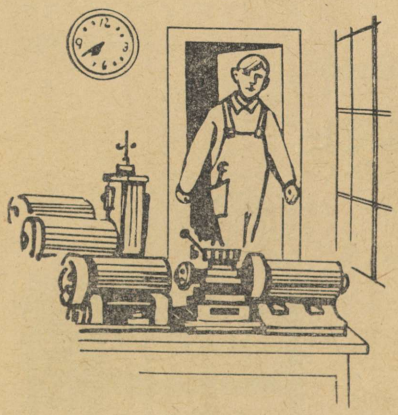
It is seven o'clock. Rein is not sleeping. He is getting up. He **always** gets up at seven o'clock.

---

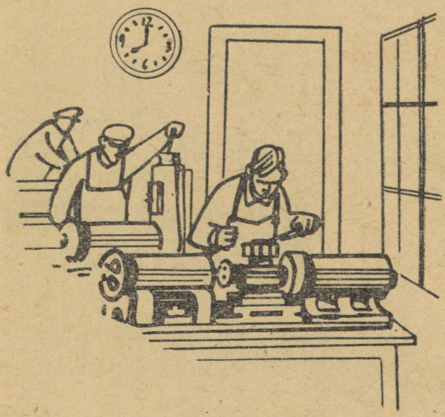
* **twice** [twais] kaks korda
moment ['moumənt] hetk, moment
once [wʌns] üks kord
never ['nevə] mitte iialgi; mitte ühtki korda



It is **half past** seven. Rein is in the street. He is going to his factory. Many workers are going to the factory too.

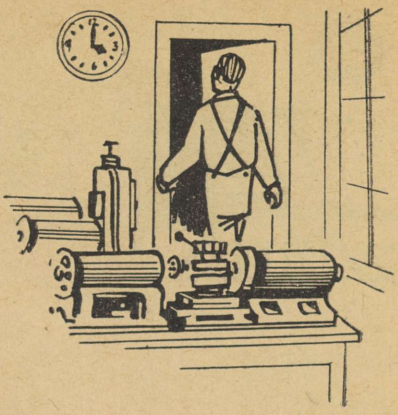


It is twenty minutes **to** eight. Rein is at the factory. He is coming into his **workroom.** Rein is not **late.** He is always **in time.**



It is eight o'clock. Rein is working, his comrades are working too.

It is four o'clock. Work is over at four. Rein and his comrades are going home **now.**



It is half past four. Rein is at home. He is sitting at the table and having dinner.



It is a **quarter** to six in the evening. Rein is at school now. He is writing an English exercise on the blackboard. His comrades are writing too. They are writing it in their note-books.





It is a quarter to twelve. Rein is going to bed.

Uued sõnad

bed [bed] voodi
sleep [sliːp] magama
always [ˈɔːlwəz] alati
half [hɑːf] pool
past [pɑːst] mööda; mööda
workroom [ˈwəːkrum] töökoda
late [leit] hilja
be late hilinema
in time õigel ajal
be in time õigel ajal saabuma
now [nau] nüüd
quarter [ˈkwɔːtə] veerand
quick [kwik] kiiresti, kähku

Märkusi teksti juurde

it is six o'clock kell on kuus

Grammatika

TEGUSÕNA *WORK*

Present Continuous (Kestev olevik)

Jaatav vorm	Küsiv vorm	Eitav vorm
I am ˈworking (now) you are ˈworking he is ˈworking she is ˈworking we are ˈworking you are ˈworking they are ˈworking	ˈAm I ˈworking? are you working?	I am ˈnot ˈworking you are not working

Present Continuous moodustatakse abitegusõna *be* oleviku abil; põhitegusõna esineb -ing vormis.

-ing vorm = algvorm + ing

Näiteks: work + ing = working; see + ing = seeing.
Pidage meeles: write + ing = writing; sit + ing = sitting.

Ajavormis Present Continuous antakse üldküsimusele lühivastus:

Is Rein working? Yes, he is. No, he is not.

AJAVORMIDE PRESENT INDEFINITE JA PRESENT CONTINUOUS TARVITAMINE

Present Continuous tähistab kõnesoleval momendil kestvalt toimuvat tegevust.

Present Indefinite tähistab üldiselt alati, harjumuspäraselt või korduvalt toimuvat tegevust.

Present Indefinite	Present Continuous
Rein works at a factory. Rein töötab vabrikus. (See on tema alatine tegevus.)	It is eight o'clock. Rein is working (Ta töötab praegusel hetkel).
The pupils study English at school.	The pupils are at the lesson. They are studying English.
A big green tree stands near our house.	Rein is standing at the blackboard and writing.

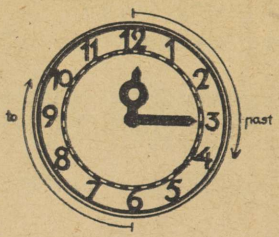
Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

in the 'morning	he is 'working	they are 'skiing
in the 'evening	she is 'coming	the 'children are 'playing
I am 'reading	we are 'skating	the 'boys are 'writing

A Rhyme

"Tick," the clock says, "Tick, tick, tick!"
What you have to do, do quick.

What time is it?



It is a quarter past twelve.

A	B
12^{00} It is twelve o'clock	12^{35} It is twenty-five minutes to one
12^{05} It is five minutes past twelve	12^{45} It is a quarter to one
12^{15} It is a quarter past twelve	12^{50} It is ten minutes to one
12^{30} It is half past twelve	1^{00} It is one o'clock

Exercise 1.

Lugege alljärgnevad kellaajad.

3.00; 3.10; 3.15; 3.20; 3.30; 3.40; 3.45; 3.55; 4.00; 5.00; 6.30; 2.45; 1.50; 7.15; 12.50; 9.30; 8.45; 1.10.

Exercise 2.

Kasutage ajavormi Present Continuous.

1. Where are the workers? They are working in the workroom	work
2. What are you doing? I . . . . a book.	read
3. It is half past seven. There are many workers in the streets. They . . . . . to the factory.	go
4. Rein . . . . . at his desk. Where is he? He . . . . . at the blackboard.	not + sit stand
5. The boys . . . . . at the skating-rink.	skate and play hockey
6. Rein is in bed. He	sleep

Exercise 3.

Answer the questions.

1. Where is Rein at six o'clock in the morning? 2. What is he doing? 3. When does Rein always get up? 4. At what o'clock do you get up? 5. What is Rein doing at half past seven? 6. Where is he coming at twenty minutes to eight? 7. Are you always **in time?** 8. At what o'clock does Rein go home? 9. Where is Rein at half past four? 10. Where is he sitting? 11. What is he doing? 12. At what o'clock do you have your dinner? 13. Where is Rein at a quarter past six in the evening? 14. What is he doing there? 15. What are Rein's comrades doing? 16. Do you go to an evening school? 17. Do you study English at school? 18. Are you speaking English or Estonian now? 19. Are you standing or sitting now? 20. Where are you standing? 21. Where are your comrades sitting? 22. What are they doing?

Lesson Twelve

THE SEASONS

There are twelve months in a year. The names of the months are **January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November** and **December.** January is the **first** month of the year and December is the **last** month.

March, April and May are the **spring** months; June, July and August are the **summer** months. **Autumn begins** in September. September, October and November are the autumn months. December, January and February are the winter months.

Spring, summer, autumn and winter are the four seasons.

What season do you like **best?** I like winter very much. In winter I go skiing and skating and play hockey with my friends.

Uued sõnad

season ['si:zn] aastaaeg
January ['dʒænjuəri] jaanuar
February ['februəri] veebruar
March [ma:tʃ] märts
April ['eipril] aprill
May [mei] mai

June [dʒuːn] juuni
July [dʒu'lai] juuli
August ['ɔːgəst] august
September [sep'tembə] september
October [ɔk'toubə] oktoober
November [nou'vembə] november
December [di'sembə] detsember
the first [fəːst] esimene
the last [laːst] viimane
spring [spriŋ] kevad
summer ['sʌmə] suvi
autumn ['ɔːtəm] sügis
begin [bi'gin] algama
best [best] (*ülivõrre sõnast* **well**) kõige paremini, kõige rohkem.

Hääldamis- ja lugemisharjutus.

[dʒ]

John [dʒɔn] June January
Jim [dʒim] July
'John and 'Jim 'play 'hockey in 'January.

Grammatika

AJA-EESSÕNAD *IN, ON, AT*

in the morning
in the evening
in spring
in May
on Friday
at six o'clock

Exercise 1.

Moodustage eriküsimused sõnaga *when*.

Näide: I get up at seven o'clock. When do I get up?

1. Ain goes to the factory at half past seven. 2. We go skating in winter. 3. Spring begins in March. 4. I go to the theatre on Sunday. 5. Our boys go to school on Monday, Tuesday, Thursday and Friday. 6. The children go to school in the morning.

Exercise 2.

Answer the questions.

1. How many months are there in a year? 2. What are their names? 3. When does spring begin? 4. How many days are there in April? 5. What are the names of the summer months? 6. When does autumn begin? 7. Does winter begin in December? 8. How many days has February? 9. How many seasons are there in a year? 10. What season have we now? 11. What season do you like best?

Exercise 3.

What time is it? What is Enn doing?

6.00 It is six o'clock.	Enn is sleeping.	sleep
7.00 It is	Enn is	get up
7.30	. . . . to the factory.	go
8.15	. . . . at the factory.	work
4.00	. . . . . home.	go
4.45	. . . . . at home.	have dinner
6.10	. . . . . at school.	study

Lesson Thirteen

IN THE COUNTRY

Rein is my friend. My friend's brother Vello lives in the **country.** Vello is a collective farmer. He has a house and a fine **garden.** The house is white. There are green pine-trees near Vello's house. Rein's and Vello's parents and their sister live there to. They work on the **collective farm** "Estonia".

On Sundays Rein and I go to see them. We take the bus and at eight o'clock in the morning we are at Rein's home. His parents are **glad** to see **him** and **me.** Rein likes to be in the country. He likes to work in the garden and to play **with** his dog. In the evening we take the bus to town and in forty minutes we are at home.

Uued sõnad

country ['kʌntri] maa (vastand linnale)
in the country maal
garden [gaːdn] aed
collective farm kolhoos
be glad [glæd] rõõmus olema
him teda (*meessoost*)
me [miː] mind
with [wið] -ga (*väljendab kaasaütlevat käänet*)

Märkusi teksti juurde

take the bus bussiga sõitma
in forty minutes neljakümne minutiga

Lugemis- ja hääldamisharjutus

in the 'country — on the 'collective 'farm — in the 'morning
near the 'house — at 'Rein's 'home — in the 'evening

Grammatika

1.

AINSUSE OMASTAV KÄÄNE (THE POSSESSIVE CASE)

Nimisõnade ainsuse omastava käände lõppu 's tarvitatakse elusolendeid tähistavate nimisõnade puhul. See lõpp liitub ainsuse nimetavale:

my friend's brother, Rein's home.

2.

LAUSE ALUSELE SUUNATUD KÜSIMUSED

Vello is a collective farmer.
Who is a collective farmer?
'Vello is.
Linda is working in the garden.
Who is working in the garden?
'Linda is.

She has a fine garden.
Who has a fine garden?
'She has.
Vello works much.
'Who works much?
'Vello does.
Lessons begin at six.
What begins at six?
'Lessons do.

Alusele suunatud küsimused moodustatakse ilma abitegusõnata *do* ja nendele antakse lühivastus.

Exercise 1.

Asetage kursiivis trükitud nimisõnad lünkadesse omastavas käändes.

1. *Lilly* has a friend. .... friend lives in Tallinn.
2. My *friend* is a worker. My ... name is Rein.
3. *Vello* has a house. ... house is in the country.
4. Our *father* is working in the garden. Our ... garden is not large.
5. I see a *boy* and his dog. The ... dog is white.
6. The *teacher* is reading a book. The ... name is Epp Kopp.

Exercise 2.

Andke alusele suunatud küsimustele lühivastused.

A.

1. Who is a pupil? Rein —.
2. Who is my friend? Enn —.
3. Who is in the garden? Rein's parents —.
4. Who is in the classroom? . . . . . .
5. What is there on the desk? . . . . . .

B.

1. Who is going to the factory?
2. Who is standing near the window?
3. Who is working in the garden?

C.

1. Who has a house in the country?
2. Who has a dog?
3. Who has three sisters?

D.

1. Who works at a factory?
2. Who lives in the country?
3. Who goes to school in the evening?

Exercise 3.

Moodustage alusele suunatud küsimusi.

1. *Bob* is an English boy. Who is an English boy?
2. *Vello* is a collective farmer.
3. *My friends* are workers.
4. *Linda* is reading a book.
5. *The book* is red.
6. *The boys* are playing hockey.
7. *Ain* gets up at seven.
8. *The bus* stops near our school.

Exercise 4.

Answer the questions.

1. Who is my friend? 2. Where does his brother live? 3. What is Vello? 4. Who has a house and a garden? 5. What colour is his

house? 6. What trees are there near the house? 7. Who lives in that house too? 8. When does Rein come to see his parents? 9. Who is glad to see him? 10. What does Rein like?

A. Dialogue *

Vestelge omavahel antud kahekõne eeskujul.

A. Do you live in town (in the country)? ♪
B. Yes, I do.
A. Do your parents live here too? ♪
B. No, they do not.
A. Where do they live?
B. They live in the country.
A. Do you go to see them? ♪
B. Yes, I do.
A. When do you go to see them?
B. I go to see them on Sunday.
A. Does your friend Ann go with you?
B. Yes, she does. She likes to be in the country. Her home is in town.
A. Do you take the bus to the country?
B. Yes, we do. But we do not come to town by bus. My brother has a car. **He takes us** ** to town in the evening. Come with us on Sunday, please! It is fine in the country now.
A. Thank you very much.

---

* **dialogue** ['daiəlɔg] kahekõne
** **he takes us** ta toob meid

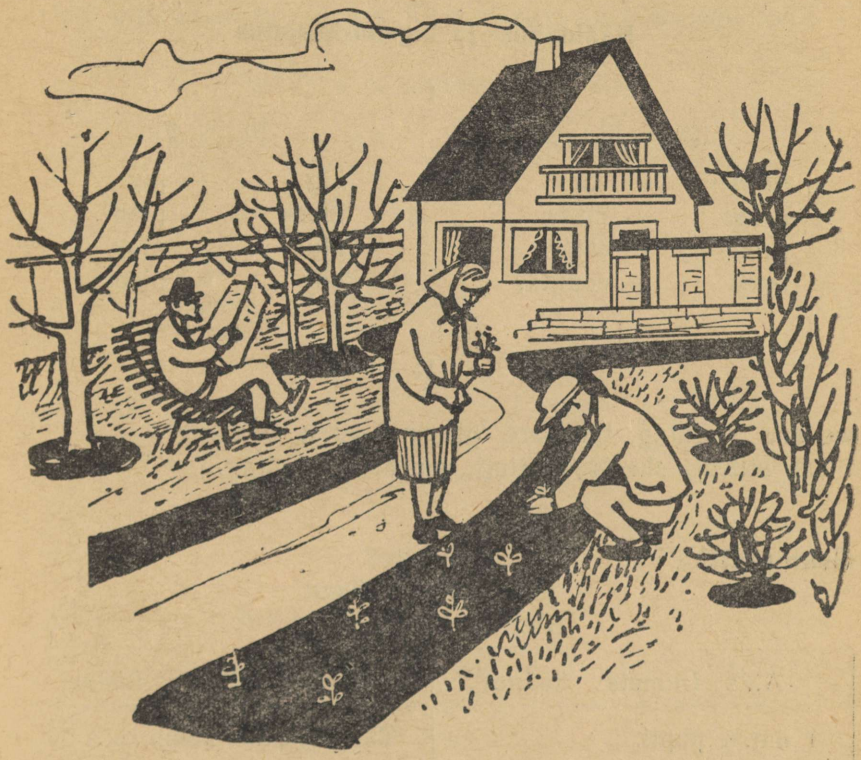
Lesson Fourteen

IN SPRING



It is a fine spring day. The **sky** is **clear** and **blue**, the **grass** is green. The people do not like to be **indoors** in spring. Rein's parents and his brother are in the garden. Rein's mother is **planting** roses. Vello is helping **her.** They all like red roses. The father is in the garden too. He is not working. He is sitting

under a big tree and reading a **newspaper.** He likes to read newspapers and books. Rein is not in the garden. He is playing with his dog Spot near the house. Spot is a big black dog. Rein



is glad to be at home with his family, with his parents and his sister Linda. Linda is sitting on the grass under a pine-tree. She is reading a book. Their **cow** and pig are there too. Vello's friend Ain is standing near Linda. He wants to say **good-bye** to her. Ain wants to go to town by bus.

Uued sõnad

sky [skai] taevas
clear [kliə] selge
blue [bluː] sinine
grass [grɑːs] rohi
indoors [ˈinˈdɔːz] toas, majas
her teda (*naissoost*)
plant [plɑːnt] istutama; taim
newspaper [ˈnjuːspeipə] ajaleht
cow [kau] lehm
good-bye [gudˈbai] head aega, hüvasti
whose [huːz] kelle
give [giv] andma

Märkusi teksti juurde

it is a fine spring day on ilus kevadpäev

Hääldamis- ja lugemisharjutus

I

[g — k]		[b — p]	
garden	— car	big	— pig
grass	— class	black	— plant
green	— clear	blue	— play
good	— country	boy	— please

II

we are 'working, they are 'playing, he is 'reading,
I am 'sitting, she is 'writing, you are 'standing.

Grammatika

Isikulised asesõnad
(Personal Pronouns)

Alus (nimetav kääne)	Sihitis (sihitise kääne)
I am a pupil.	The teacher helps **me.**
He is my friend.	I like **him.**
She is playing in the garden.	I see **her** in the garden.
We work at the factory.	The engineer helps **us.**
You are friends.	I am looking at **you.**
They come home at four.	Mother is glad to see **them.**

Isikulised asesõnad nimetavas käändes on lauses aluseks:

She works at the factory.

Isikulistel asesõnadel on veel sihitise kääne (vastab küsimusele *keda, mida*), mis vastab peamiselt eestikeelsele osastavale:

I see **her.**
Mother helps **us.**

Sihitise kääne vastab veel eestikeelsele alaleütlevale ja ka teistele käänetele, olenevalt kasutatavast eessõnast:

Give me your note-book. Anna mulle oma vihik! Tom plays hockey **with us** in the evening. Tom mängib õhtul meiega hokit.

Isikuline ja omastav asesõna

Isikuline asesõna		Omastav asesõna
I	me	my
you	you	your
he	him	his
she	her	her
it	it	its
we	us	our
you	you	your
they	them	their

Exercise 1.

Täitke lüngad isikuliste asesõnadega.

1. Enn is standing at the blackboard. The teacher is helping —. 2. The children are playing in the garden. I see — under a tree. 3. Ann learns English at school. Lilly helps — in the evening. 4. I like to play hockey. My friends play hockey with —. 5. We want to go home. Who comes with —?

Exercise 2.

Questions.

1. What colour is the sky in spring? 2. What colour is the grass? 3. **Whose** parents are in the garden? 4. What is Rein's mother doing? 5. Who is helping her? 6. Do you like roses? 7. Who is in the garden too? 8. Where is he sitting? 9. What is he reading? 10. What is Rein doing? 11. Where is Linda? 12. What is she doing there? 13. Who is there too? 14. Who is saying goodbye to Linda? 15. Where does Ain want to go?

A Dialogue

Vestelge antud kahekõne eeskujul.

A. Is it spring now?
B. Yes, it is.
A. Do you like spring?
B. Yes, I do. What season do you like best?
A. I like winter best. In winter I go skating and skiing and play hockey with my friends.
B. I like spring best. I like to work in the garden. After dinner my father reads his newspaper there and my brothers play under the trees.

Lesson Fifteen

ASK AND ANSWER

Do you live in the country (in a town)?
Where do your parents live?
Where does your friend live?
Where do you work?
What are you? *
What is your brother?
What is your friend?
Where does he (she) work?
When do you get up in the morning?
When do you go to your work?
At what o'clock do you go to school?
How many lessons have you today?
How many note-books are there in your bag?
How much is fifteen and seven?
How much is twenty-one and nineteen?
How old are you?
How old is your friend?
How many days are there in a week?
What are their names?
Do you go to school six days a week?
What month have we now?

* **what are you?** mis on su elukutse?

6. KLASS

Lesson One

IN SEPTEMBER

September is the last summer month. Autumn begins in September and so it is the first autumn month too.

On the first of September we go to school. We are glad to **meet** our **schoolmates.** Rein meets his old deskmate Enn. Enn is a very good pupil and a good comrade. He reads English books and newspapers. He **can** speak English. Enn is always **ready** to help his classmates to study English. Enn works at a factory, but he is not a turner **or** a fitter, he is a driver. He can **drive** a car, a **lorry** or a **tractor.** In spring and in autumn Enn goes to the country to help our collective farmers. He works in the **fields,** he is a good tractor-driver.

There are two new pupils in our class now — a **young man** and a young **woman.** They work in a large **shop.** Robert is a **shop-assistant,** he is Ain's deskmate. Linda is a shop-assistant too. We like our **new** classmates very much. There are twenty-three pupils in our class now.

This year our lessons begin at half past six in the evening. There is also a morning shift at our school. This shift is **for** the workers who **must** work in the evening shift at their factories or shops. In the morning the lessons begin at half past eight. I like to work at the factory in the morning and to have my lessons at school in the evening.

Can you drive a car? No, I cannot, but my friend Ain can.

New words

meet [mi:t] kohtama
schoolmate ['sku:lmeit] koolikaaslane
can [kæn] võin, oskan, võid, võime
ready ['redi] valmis

or [ɔː] või, ehk
lorry ['lɔri] veoauto
drive [draiv] juhtima
tractor ['træktə] traktor
field [fiːld] põld
young [jʌŋ] noor
man [mæn] mees (mitmus **men** [men])
woman ['wumən] naine (mitmus **women** ['wimin])
shop [ʃɔp] kauplus
shop-assistant ['ʃɔpə'sistənt] müüja
for ['fɔː, fə] jaoks (*eessõna*)
new [njuː] uus
must [mʌst] pean, pead, peame

Notes to the text
Märkusi teksti juurde

in the field põllul
for the workers tööliste jaoks

Reading exercise

[f]

for, factory, field, farmer, five, fine, four

Grammar

Can, must

Tegusõnadel *can* ja *must* puuduvad ma-tegevusnimi ja mitmed teised tegusõna vormid. Ainsuse oleviku kolmandas pöördes puudub neil lõpp -s. Tegusõna *can* oleviku eitav vorm kirjutatakse eitusega kokku. *Can* ja *must* järel esineb infinitiiv ilma partiklita *to*.

Present Indefinite: I can, I cannot, can I? I can 'skate
Lühivorm: I can't [kɑːnt]
I must, I must not, must I? I must 'work

Exercise 1.

Finish the sentences.
Lõpetage laused.

I am glad to meet my friends.
Enn is glad . . . . . .
Ann . . . . . .
We . . . . . .
The boys . . . . . .
You . . . . . .

Exercise 2.

Count from 1 to 25.
Loendage 1—25.

What time is it?
4.00; 4.10; 4.15; 4.25; 4.30; 4.40; 4.45; 4.55; 5.00.

Exercise 3.

Make questions and answer them.
Moodustage küsimusi ja vastake neile.

Model: I can 'read 'English.
'Can I 'read 'English?
'Yes, I 'can.
'What can I 'do?
I can 'read 'English.

1. Rein can drive a tractor.
Can Rein . . . . . .
Yes, he . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
2. Ann can speak Russian.
3. Tom can play hockey.
4. We can work in the garden.

Exercise 4.

Answer the questions.

1. When do we go to school in autumn? 2. Who is Rein's old deskmate? 3. Where does Enn work? 4. **What is he** *? 5. What can Enn drive? 6. Can you drive a tractor? 7. How many new pupils are there in our class? 8. Who are they? 9. Where do they work? 10. What is Robert? 11. What is Linda? 12. Do you study in the morning shift or in the evening shift at your school? 13. At what o'clock do lessons begin at school in your shift? 10. Do you like to work in the morning shift or in the evening shift at your factory?

---

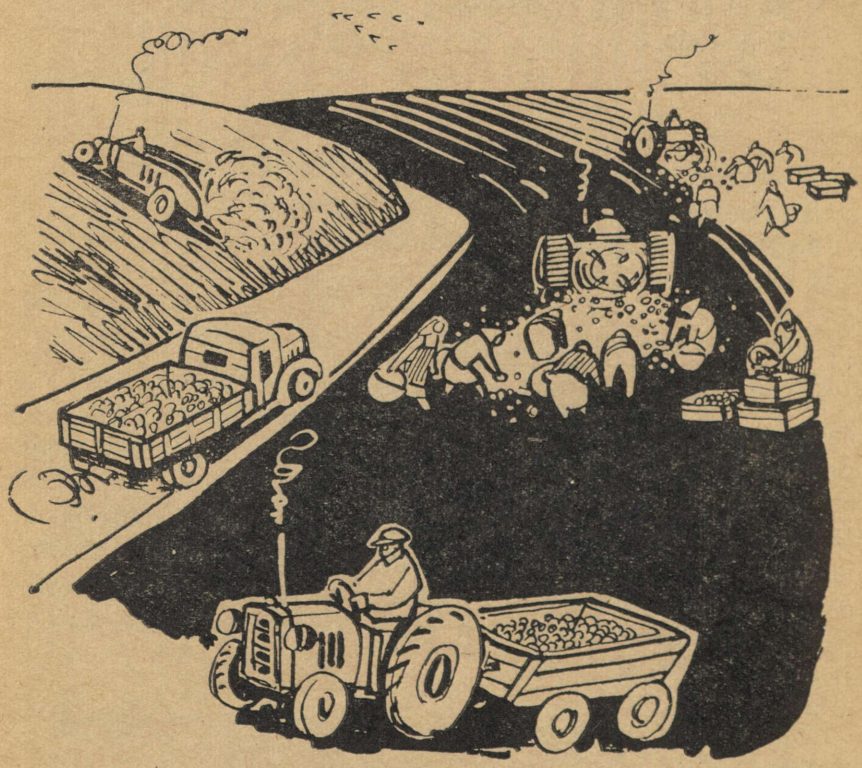
* **What is he** mis on tema elukutse (vt. grammatika osas «Küsivad asesõnad»).

Lesson Two

HARVEST TIME

In August **harvest** time begins in the country. On the collective farms and on the **state farms combines** are at work. The **rye** and the **wheat** are **ripe** and the fields look yellow. The **potato** fields and the **maize** are green. In September and in October it is time to harvest the maize and to **dig** the potatoes. The collective farmers have very much work in these months. Many young people **from** the towns go to the country in September and October. They help the collective farmers to harvest the **grain** and to dig the potatoes and **gather** the **vegetables.**

In summer and in autumn young men and women from our factory **also** go to the country. We like to work in the fields and



to help the collective farmers. The combines are at work day and night. Rein and Enn work on the combines or lorries. They can drive cars, lorries, tractors and combines. This year the harvest is good.

On Sunday we go to the **forest. Nuts** are ripe and there are many **mushrooms** there. I like nuts very much. The girls gather mushrooms and we **often** have mushrooms and potatoes for dinner.

New words

harvest ['hɑːvist] viljalõikus; viljasaak; vilja koristama
state farm ['steit fɑːm] sovhoos
combine ['kɔmbain] kombain
rye [rai] rukis
wheat [wiːt] nisu
ripe [raip] küps
potato [pə'teitou] kartul (mitmus **potatoes**)
maize [meiz] mais
dig [dig] kaevama
from [frɔm] -st, -lt (*eessõna seestütleva käände väljendamiseks*)
grain [grein] teravili
gather ['gæðə] korjama, koguma
vegetables ['vedʒitəblz] köögivili
also ['ɔːlsou] ka, samuti
forest ['fɔrist] mets, laas
nut [nʌt] pähkel
mushroom ['mʌʃrum] seen
often ['ɔ(ː)fn] sageli

Notes to the text

the fields look yellow põllud näivad kollastena
it is time on aeg
to dig the potatoes kartuleid võtma
day and night päeval ja ööl
from our factory meie vabrikust

Reading exercise

'harvest, 'combine, 'vegetables, 'forest, 'mushroom

Exercise 1.

Put in *am, is, are, have* or *has.*
Asetage lünkadesse *am, is, are, have* või *has.*

1. We — young workers.
2. The rye and the wheat — ripe.
3. The collective farmers — much work in autumn.
4. Our classroom — three windows.
5. I — a turner, my friend Rein — a driver.
6. This year the harvest — good.

Exercise 2.

Put in the new words from Lesson 2.

1. There are many — and — in the forest in September.
2. We help the collective farmers to — the grain and to dig the —.
3. Tractors and — are at work in the fields.
4. In autumn we — have mushrooms for dinner.
5. The — and the — are ripe and look yellow.

Exercise 3.

Answer the questions.

1. When does harvest time begin? 2. What is ripe in August? 3. What colour are the fields? 4. What are at work on the collective farms and on the state farms? 5. When is it time to dig the potatoes? 6. Who comes to help the collective farmers? 7. Do you like to dig the potatoes? 8. Can you drive a car? 9. Can your friend drive a combine? 10. Where are there many nuts and mushrooms in autumn?

Lesson Three

A CONVERSATION IN THE STREET

Enn. Hallo, Linda. I am glad to see you. Were you at school **yesterday?**

Linda. Hallo, Enn. Yes, I **was. Why** were you **absent?**

Enn. I was **ill.** I **hope** that Rein was **present?**

Linda. Yes, he was. Only two pupils were absent yesterday — you and Ain Tepp.

Enn. I work at the **same** factory with Rein. So I can ask him **about** our lessons and homework. He is my friend and he is always ready to help me.

Linda. Rein is a good comrade. Do you **know** him well?

Enn. Yes, I do. Our fathers were friends. Eight years **ago** my father was a tractor-driver on a state farm. Rein's parents

were collective farmers. Their house was not **far** from our home. At that time Rein was eight years old and I was nine. We were schoolmates. Rein was in the first class and I in the **second.** Our sisters were friends too. They were in the fourth class.

Linda. **Oh,** it is a quarter to ten. I have not much time. I do not want to be late for work. There are always many people at our shop on Tuesday morning. Yesterday the shop was shut. Good-bye, Enn.

Enn. Thank you, Linda. Good-bye.

New words

conversation [kɔnvə'seiʃən] vestlus
yesterday ['jestədi] eile
why [wai] miks
be absent ['æbsənt] puuduma
ill [il] haige
hope [houp] lootma
be present ['preznt] kohal olema
same [seim] sama
about [ə'baut] millestki, millegi kohta (*eessõna*); umbes
know [nou] teadma, tundma
ago [ə'gou] (teatud aeg) tagasi
far [fɑ:] kaugel
the second teine (*järjekorras*)
oh [ou] oh, oi!

Notes to the text

eight years ago [ə'gou] kaheksa aastat tagasi
not far from our home mitte kaugel meie kodust
at that time sel ajal

Reading exercise

ow [ou]	ow [au]	ee	-ar
'window	how	street	far
'yellow	now	meet	car
to'morrow	town	see	

Grammar

1. TEGUSÕNA *BE*

Past Indefinite (Lihtminevik)

Jaatav vorm		Küsiv vorm	Eitav vorm
I 'was	we were	'was I?	I was 'not
you were	you were		
he was			
she was	they were		
it was			

was, were **lugemine**

Rõhuline vorm	Rõhuta vorm
I 'was [wɔz]	I was [wəz] 'ill 'yesterday
we 'were [wəɪ]	We were [wə] 'present 'yesterday

Was, were on rõhulised üldküsimuses ja jaatavas lühivastuses, näit.: 'Was he 'ill 'yesterday? 'Yes, he 'was. Kuid: 'No, he was 'not.

2. JÄRGARVUD

one — the first [fəɪst] (1st)
two — the second [sekənd] (2nd)
three — the third [θəɪd] (3rd)
four — the fourth [fɔːθ] (4th)
five — the fifth [fifθ] (5th)
six — the sixth (6th) jne.
eleven — the eleventh (11th)
twelve — the twelfth [twelfθ]
thirteen — the thirteenth jne.
twenty — the twentieth (20th)
twenty-one — the twenty-first jne.

Järgarvud moodustatakse lõpu **-th** abil.
Erandeiks on: the first, the second, the third.
Järgarvudega tarvitatakse määravat artiklit.

Exercise 1.

Change from the Present to the Past.
Muutke olevik minevikuks.

1.	I am at the factory in the morning.	I was at the factory in the morning.
2.	Enn is not present, he is ill.	Enn . . . . .
3.	Are you at home in the evening?	. . . . .
4.	There are many men in the field.	. . . . .
5.	It is the first of September.	. . . . .
6.	At six o'clock I am at home.	. . . . .

Exercise 2.

Put in *was* or *were*.
Asetage lünkadesse *was* või *were*.

1. Yesterday at ten o'clock I — at home. I — ill. 2. My parents — at the factory and my brother — at school. 3. Lilly — not at home this morning. — you at home? 4. It was the 1st of September. We — at school.

Exercise 3.

Read.

The 1st exercise	in the 2nd class	the 8th pupil
the 4th exercise	in the 3rd class	the 11th pupil
the 7th exercise	in the 5th class	the 20th pupil

Exercise 4.

Read
lesson 4 = lesson four
the 4th lesson = the fourth lesson

lesson 9	lesson 21	page 6
the 9th lesson	the 21st lesson	the 6th page
lesson 15	lesson 12	page 8
the 15th lesson	the 12th lesson	the 8th page

Exercise 5.

Finish the sentences.

1. We work (samas vabrikus) at the same factory.
2. They live (samas linnas) . . . . . .
3. Enn and Rein go (samas koolis) . . . . . .
4. I see two combines (samal põllul) . . . . . .
5. Your school and our school play hockey (samal liuväljal).
6. Our parents live (samas kolhoosis) . . . . . .
7. The dog and the cat are sleeping (sama laua all) . . . .
8. There are two pictures (samal seinal) . . . . . .
9. Peeter and Fred come (samast majast) . . . . . .
10. We study (samas koolis ja samas klassis) . . . . . .

Exercise 6.

Make sentences.
Moodustage lauseid.

My friend	can	to speak English
The fitter	wants	help her mother
Rein's sister	must	to play hockey in the evening
Peeter		work till five o'clock
The driver		to begin his work
		to work on this tractor
		skate well

Lesson Four

A GOOD REST

Linda is a young worker. She is eighteen years old and works in a large shop. Her parents work at a factory. Linda's brother Tiit is eleven years old. He is a pupil at School **Number** Four and a pioneer. In summer Linda's parents go to a **rest-home.** Her brother Tiit goes to a pioneer **camp** in June. Linda likes to go to the country and **stay with** her **uncle** Robert.

Last summer Linda was in the country, too. She was there in July and her brother Tiit was with her. They had a **room** in their uncle's house. The house was near a **river.** Their room was not large. It had one door and one window. There was a garden near the house. So they had **plenty of flowers, berries** and vegetables.

Linda had a good friend in the **village.** In the day-time her friend Ann was at work in the garden of the collective farm. In the evening and on Sunday the girls had plenty of time for **walks** and for **a swim** in the river. Linda can swim very well, but Ann is not a good **swimmer.** Tiit's friends were Ain and Lembit. They were the sons of a collective farmer. Ain and Lembit had a big dog. The dog's name was Rex. Rex was always with the boys. The boys had good **bikes;** Tiit could take his uncle's bike. There were many **fish** in the river. In the forest there were plenty of berries and mushrooms.

Linda and her brother had a good rest in the country.

New words

rest [rest] puhkus; puhkama
rest-home puhkekodu
number ['nʌmbə] number
camp [kæmp] laager
uncle [ʌŋkl] onu
room [rum] tuba
river ['rivə] jõgi
plenty of ['plenti əv] rohkesti
stay with ['stei wið] peatuma kellegi juures
flower ['flauə] lill
berry ['beri] mari
village ['vilidʒ] küla
walk [wɔ:k] jalutama; jalutuskäik
swim [swim] ujuma; ujumine
swimmer ['swimə] ujuja
bike [baik] jalgratas
fish [fiʃ] kala; kalastama

Notes to the text

last summer möödunud suvel
plenty of flowers rohkesti lilli
in the day-time päeval

Reading exercise

father	driver	flower
mother	turner	river
brother	swimmer	fitter
sister	farmer	weaver

Grammar

1.

OMASTAV KÄÄNE EESSÕNAGA *OF*

the garden of the collective farm	kolhoosi aed
the door of our classroom	meie klassi uks
the sons of a collective farmer	kolhoosniku pojad

Eluta esemete puhul väljendatakse omastavat käänet eessõna *of* abil. Kuid eessõnaga *of* (niisamuti kui *'s* abil) võib tähistada omastavat käänet ka elusolendite puhul, näit.: her uncle's house = the house of her uncle.

2.

TEGUSÕNA *HAVE*

Past Indefinite (Lihtminevik)

Jaatav vorm	Eitav vorm	Küsiv vorm
I had a 'good 'friend You had a good friend He had a good friend jne.	'Had I a 'good 'friend?	I had 'no 'good 'friend

Lühivastused

'Had you a 'good 'friend in the 'country? 'Yes, I 'had
'No, I had 'not
No, I 'hadn't

3.

TEGUSÕNA *CAN* MINEVIK *COULD* [kud]

I can swim.	I could swim much last year.
He can speak English.	He could not speak English well last year.

Exercise 1.

Täitke lüngad, pannes kursiivis trükitud nimisõnad omastavasse käändesse.

I

1. *Rein* has a friend.	Rein's friend is a turner.
2. My *sister* is playing in the garden.	My — dog is there too.
3. A *teacher* is in the classroom.	The — name is comrade Mill.
4. Our *uncle* has a house in the country.	Our — house is near a river.
5. My *father* is reading a book.	My — book is very interesting.

II

1. This is our *schoolhouse.*	The walls of our schoolhouse are yellow.
2. The children go into the *classroom.*	They shut the door —.
3. *Your house* is in Factory Street.	What is the number —?
4. I see a red *book* on the table.	Do you know the name —?
5. *The collective farm* has many tractors.	The tractors — are in the field.

Exercise 2.

Put in *have, has* or *had.*

Present	Past
1. This month we have much work.	1. Last month * we had much time.
2. Tiit — a good rest in the pioneer camp.	2. Linda — a good rest last summer in the country.
3. Rein — fine new skates.	3. Last year two boys in our class — no skates.
4. On Sunday we — dinner at three.	4. Yesterday we — dinner at five.
5. Today they — six lessons.	5. Yesterday they — only five lessons.

Exercise 3.

Put in *was, were* or *had.*

1. Last summer I — many friends in the rest-home.
2. They — young workers and collective farmers.
3. Tiit, a turner from Tallinn — a big black dog with him.
4. The dog — always with Tiit.
5. Tiit and his dog Rex — often in the garden.
6. Last year my sister — in the 7th class.
7. She — a good pupil and a pioneer.
8. Many of her classmates — pioneers too.

Exercise 4.

Answer the questions.

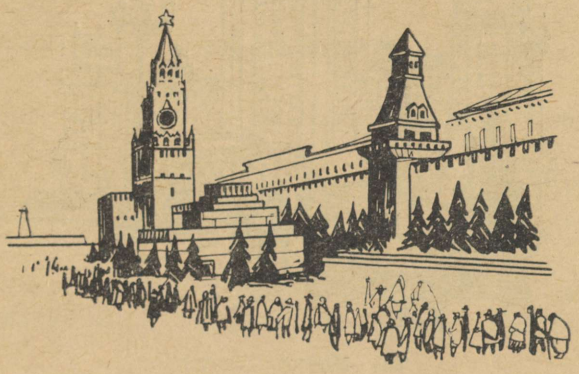
1. Who is a young worker? 2. What are you? 3. Where do Linda's parents go in summer? 4. Where do you go in summer? 5. Where does Linda like to go? 6. Where was she last summer? 7. Who was with Linda? 8. Where had they a room? 9. What was there near the house? 10. Who can swim very well? 11. Are you a good swimmer? 12. Could you swim much last summer?

* **last month (year, summer)** möödunud kuul (aastal, suvel)

Lesson Five

MOSCOW

Moscow is the **capital** of the **Soviet Union.** It is a very large and old **city.**



The Red Square

The **Kremlin** and the Red **Square** are in the **centre** of Moscow. **All** people who come to Moscow go to the Lenin **Mausoleum** in the Red Square.

On the 7th of November and on the 1st of May there is a **parade** in the Red Square. There is a workers' **demonstration** too, with red **flags** and **slogans.** We can see the slogans: "**Friendship**", "**Peace**", "**Long Live** the Soviet Union".

Moscow is a **beautiful** city. There are many new streets with beautiful houses and fine squares and parks. There are many trees and flowers in the squares and streets of Moscow. The Moscow **metro** is the finest in the **world.** In the centre of the city you cannot see **any** trams. There are many metro **stations** there and you can get **quickly** to the street or square where you want to go. **Thousands** of people walk in the streets and there are many **trolley-buses,** buses and cars going and coming. Here and there we can see **some** very **high buildings.** One of these is the Moscow **University.** Thousands of young people from the Soviet Union and from many **other** countries of the world study there.



The Moscow University

New words

the Soviet Union ['souviet'ju:njən] Nõukogude Liit
Moscow ['mɔskou] Moskva
capital ['kæpitl] pealinn
city ['siti] suurlinn
centre ['sentə] keskus
square ['skwɛə] väljak, skväär
the Kremlin ['kremlin] Kreml
all [ɔ:l] kõik, kogu
mausoleum [mɔ:sə'liəm] mausoleum
parade [pə'reid] paraad
demonstration [demən'treiʃn] demonstratsioon
flag [flæg] lipp
slogan ['slougən] loosung
friendship ['frendʃip] sõprus
peace [pi:s] rahu
beautiful ['bju:tiful] ilus
metro ['metrou] metroo
world [wə:ld] maailm
station ['steiʃən] jaam
any ['eni] mõni (*küsivas või eitusega lauses*)
quickly ['kwikli] ruttu
thousand ['θauzənd] tuhat
trolley-bus ['trɔlibʌs] trollibuss
some [sʌm] mõni (*jaatavas lauses*)
high [hai] kõrge
building ['bildiŋ] hoone, ehitus
university [juni'və:siti] ülikool
other ['ʌðə] teine, muu

Notes to the text

on the 7th of November seitsmendal novembril
long live [lɔŋ liv] elagu
the finest in the world kõige toredam maailmas
you get quickly jõuate kiiresti

Phonetics

1.

ph [f] pho'netics [fə'netiks]

2. SÕNARÕHK

Inglise keeles on sõnarõhk enamasti sõna esimesel silbil, näit.: 'mother, 'country, 'pencil, 'garden.

Eesliidetega sõnades on rõhk tavaliselt teisel silbil, näit.: be'gin.

Kolme- ja enamasilbilistes sõnades on rõhk enamasti kolmandal silbil lõpust arvates, näit.: 'factory, 'capital, Uni'versity, 'beautiful.

Lahtise rõhulise silbi täishäälikut loetakse nendes sõnades lühikese üksikhäälikuna, s. o. nii, nagu loetakse kinnise silbi täishäälikut:

capital ['kæpitl], family ['fæmili]

Grammar

UMBMÄÄRASED ASESÕNAD *SOME, ANY, NO*

+ I see some books on the table.	Ma näen laual raamatuid.
— I do not see any books on the table.	Ma ei näe laual raamatuid.
? Do you see any books on the table?	Kas sa näed laual raamatuid?
— I see no books on the table.	Ma ei näe laual raamatuid.

Some, any näitavad umbmäärast hulka või arvu.

Some tarvitatakse jaatavas, *any* küsivas ja eitavas lauses.

No tarvitatakse eituse väljendamiseks siis, kui tegusõna on jaatavas vormis.

Ingliskeelses lauses võib esineda ainult ü k s e i t u s.

Exercise 1.

Put in *some, any* or *no.*

1. There are — very high buildings in Moscow.
2. You see — trams in the centre of the city.
3. Are there — very high buildings in Tallinn?
4. I cannot see — cars in this street.
5. We have — very good pupils in our class.
6. Can we see — flowers in the forest in March?

Exercise 2.

Give the Estonian for these names and international * words.

the 'Soviet 'Union	pa'rade
'Moscow	demon'stration
city	park
the 'Kremlin	'metro
square	tram
centre	'trolley-bus
mauso'leum	uni'versity

Lesson Six

A DAY AT THE FACTORY

Yesterday Rein, Enn, Fred and Ain worked in the morning shift. Their **team** had very much work. They wanted to **finish** a big **machine.** A factory in a **little** town wanted to have that machine **next** week. The turners and the fitters worked **hard,** but they could not finish the machine by four o'clock. Rein asked Enn, Fred and Ain, "Do you want to help me? Let us work till six o'clock." "Yes, let us do so," answered the young men. The four friends worked at the factory till six o'clock. They had no lessons at school that evening. At six the machine was ready. Now the young workers could go home. They had their dinner very late that day, but they were **happy.** The machine was ready and the factory in the little town could have it in time.

---

* **international** [intə'næʃənl] rahvusvaheline

New words

team [tiːm] brigaad, meeskond
finish [ˈfiniʃ] lõpetama; finiš
machine [məˈʃiːn] masin
little [litl] väike
next [nekst] järgmine, kõrvalolev
hard [haːd] kõva, karm
happy [ˈhæpi] õnnelik

Notes to the text

by four o'clock kella neljaks
work hard pingsalt, tublisti töötama

How Old is She?

Teacher. How old are you, Jane?
Jane. I am eleven.
Teacher. But you were only five last year, so you are six this year.
Jane. Well,* five last year and six this year make eleven.

Grammar

REEGLIPÄRASTE TEGUSÕNADE LIHTMINEVIK

Tegusõna *WORK*

Past Indefinite

Jaatav vorm		Küsiv vorm	Eitav vorm
I worked	we worked	ˈDid I ˈwork?	I ˈdid not ˈwork.
you worked	you worked		
he worked			
she worked	they worked		
it worked			

Reeglipärastel tegusõnadel on lihtminevikus lõpp *-ed*. Küsiv ja eitav vorm moodustatakse abitegusõna *did* (minevik abitegusõnast *do*) ja põhitegusõna algvormi abil.

* **well** — noh (*kõnekeeles*)

Lühivastused: 'Did you 'open the 'window? 'Yes, I 'did. 'No, I did 'not. 'No, I 'didn't.

Mineviku lõpu *-ed* lugemine

-ed	[t] helitute kaashäälikute järel	worked asked
	[d] täishäälikute ja heliliste kaashäälikute järel	played lived
	[id] t, d järel	wanted

Read:

[t]	[d]	[-id]
worked	opened	wanted
asked	lived	planted
looked	played	skated
liked	answered	rested
helped	skied	
finished		

Exercise 1.

Change from the Present to the Past.

I

Present	Past
1. Rein works at that factory.	1. Rein worked at that factory last month.
2. We learn English this year.	2. We — Russian last year.
3. I like to play hockey with your team.	3. Last winter I — hockey with your team.
4. Lilly lives in Tallinn now.	4. Lilly — at Tartu last summer.
5. I help my mother at home.	5. I — my mother yesterday.
6. You skate very well.	6. You — on the river last winter.

1. Does Enn live in Moscow now?
   Did Rein live in Moscow last year?
2. Do you play hockey this winter?
   . . . . . last winter?
3. Do the pupils learn English in the sixth class?
   . . . . . in the fifth class?
4. Do you open the window in the morning?
   . . . . . yesterday?
5. Does Lilly work in a shop this year?
   . . . . . last year?

Exercise 2.

Make the sentences negative.
Muutke laused eitavateks.

1. The boy opened the door of the classroom.
2. Fred played with his dog in the garden.
3. Last year I lived in Leningrad.
4. I worked there at a large factory.
5. Lilly asked me to help her.

Exercise 3.

Make the sentences interrogative.
Muutke laused küsivateks.

1. They lived at Klooga in summer.
2. Mother planted roses in spring.
3. The workers rested in the park.
4. We helped the collective farmers in autumn.
5. The pupils answered the questions well.
6. Rein and Enn liked to swim in the river.

Exercise 4.

Answer the questions.

Can you skate?
Could you skate last winter?
Can you play hockey?
Had you a skating-rink near your school last year?
Could you play hockey last January?
Could you ski last winter?

Lesson Seven

MY BIOGRAPHY

My name is Milvi Lest. I **was born** on the 10th of March, 1946. My parents lived in Tartu at that time. My father worked at a factory, my mother was at home. I was the first child in the family. Now I have a brother and a sister. My brother Lembit is fifteen years old, my sister Aino is only twelve. Lembit's **birthday** is on the 20th of January, Aino has her birthday on the 9th of May.

In 1954 our family came to Tallinn. My father began to work at a machine building factory, my mother works in a shop.

We live in Garden Street. We have three rooms and a **kitchen**. We **got** this **flat** two years ago in a fine new house.

When I was seven years old, I went to school. **I became** a pioneer when I was ten.

Now I am a shop-assistant in a fine new shop and go to an evening school. I like to study Russian and English. I often take Russian books from the **library** and read Russian and English newspapers. I am a **member** of the **Komsomol.** I have many friends and comrades at school and at the shop where I work.

I like my work and my school. When I finish school I want to go to an **institute.**

New words

biography [bai'ɔgrəfi] elulugu, biograafia
be born [bɔ:n] sündima
birthday ['bə:θdei] sünnipäev
kitchen ['kitʃin] köök
get [get] saama (midagi)

flat [flæt] korter
become [bi'kʌm] saama (kellekski)
library ['laibrəri] raamatukogu
member ['membə] liige
Komsomol ['kɔmsɔməl] kommunistlik noorsooühing
institute ['institjuːt] instituut

Notes to the text

I shall go ma lähen (*tuleviku vorm*)
I was born ma sündisin

A Question

Teacher: "How old is a **person** * who was born in 1936?"
Jimmy: "Please, **sir**,** is it a man or a woman?"

Grammar

1.

EBAREEGLIPÄRASTE TEGUSÕNADE LIHTMINEVIK

Tegusõna *GO*

Past Indefinite

Affirmative		Interrogative	Negative
I went	we went	'Did I 'go?	I 'did not 'go
you went	you went		(I 'did'nt 'go)
he went	they went		
she went			
it went			

Lühivastused: Did the boys go home? 'Yes, they 'did.
'No, they did 'not.
'No, they 'didn't.

Ebareeglipärastel tegusõnadel muutub minevikus tüvetäishäälik. Küsiv ja eitav vorm moodustatakse kõikides pööretes abitegusõna *did* ja põhitegusõna algvormi abil.

---

* **person** ['pəɪsən] isik, inimene
** **sir** [səː] härra

Ebareeglipäraste tegusõnade vormid antakse õpikus ja need tuleb meelde jätta.

Ebareeglipäraseid tegusõnu

Infinitive	Past Indefinite
come [kʌm]	came [keim]
begin [bi'gin]	began [bi'gæn]
get [get]	got [gɔt]
go [gou]	went [went]
become [bi'kʌm]	became [bi'keim]
do [du:]	did [did]

2.

KÜSIMUSTE MOODUSTAMINE LIHTMINEVIKUS

		Enn	played	hockey	in winter
	Did	Enn	play	hockey	in winter?
When	did	Enn	play	hockey?	
What	did	Enn	play		in winter?
What	did	Enn	do		in winter?
		Who	played	hockey	in winter?

3.

KUUPÄEV JA AASTAARV

Mary was born on the 10th of March, 1946 ('nineteen 'forty-'six).

Today is the 15th of October, 1965 ('nineteen 'sixty-'five).

Lembit's birthday is on the 20th of January.

Exercise 1.

Make 5 questions (leheküljel 100 toodud tabeli eeskujul)

		Lilly	finished	her exercise	in the evening
	Did				
When	did				
What	did				
What	did				
		Who			

Exercise 2.

Ask questions.

1. Milvi lived *in the country* (where?)
2. *Her father* worked on a state farm (who?)
3. *In 1954* Milvi's family came to Tallinn (when?)
4. Milvi liked *her flat* very much (what?)
5. Milvi's father went *to a factory* (where?)

Exercise 3.

What is the date?
Lugege järgmised kuupäevad.

1. I; 9. V; 8. III; 21. VII; 7. XI.

Exercise 4.

My birthday is on (4. IV) the fourth of April
Rein's . . . . . (7. VI) . . . . . .
Lilly's . . . . . (10. III) . . . . . .
Milvi's . . . . . (21. XII) . . . . . .
Father's . . . . . (15. II) . . . . . .

Korporatsioon UGALA

Exercise 5.

1. Milvi was born on(10. III 1946) the 10th of March, nineteen forty-six
2. Lenin . . . . . (22. IV 1870) . . . . . .
3. Pushkin . . . . (6. VI 1799) . . . . . .
4. Shakespeare . . (23. IV 1564) . . . . . .
5. I . . . . . .

Exercise 6.

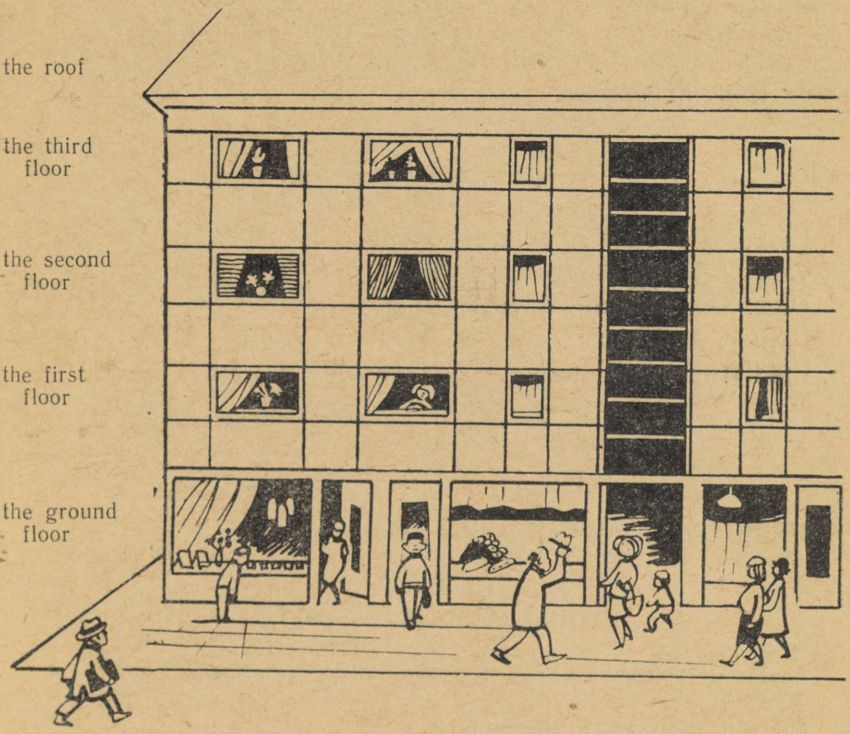
Answer the questions.

1. When was Milvi Lest born?
2. Where did her parents live at that time?
3. Where did her father work?
4. How many sisters and brothers has Milvi now?
5. When did her family come to Tallinn?
6. Where do they live in Tallinn?
7. Where does Milvi work now?
8. Where does she study?
9. When were you born?
10. Where were you born?
11. How old are you now?
12. How many sisters and brothers have you?
13. Where do you work?
14. Where do you study?
15. Are you a member of the Komsomol?
16. Who are your friends?
17. What are they?

Write your biography!

Lesson Eight

THE HOUSE



We see a house in this picture. The house is in a town. It has four **floors.** It has many windows. We can see the **front** door, but we cannot see the **back** door. There are two shops on the **ground floor.** There are flats on the other three floors. Many families live in these flats.

An old man is looking out of the window on the first floor. A woman is coming **out of** the house. A man is standing **in front** of the house; he is **waiting** for her. A child is going into the house. Another man is going to the house; two women are going past the house.

New words

roof [ruːf] katus
floor [flɔː] majakorrus; põrand
front [frʌnt] esikülg; eesmine
  front door eesuks
  in front of ees
back [bæk] tagumine, taga-; tagasi
ground [graund] maapind
  ground floor alumine korrus
the first floor teine korrus
out [aut] välja, väljas
  out of millegi seest
wait (for) [weit] ootama
reading-room lugemistuba

What Are They Doing?

Father (to his two sons who are in the next room). What are you doing there, Dick?
Dick. **Oh, nothing, daddy.**
Father. And you, Fred?
Fred. I'm **busy***, father. I'm helping Dick.

Grammar

1.

KOHA- JA SUUNA-EESSÕNAD

Look at the picture on page 103.

An old man is **in** the house.
He is looking **out of** the window.
A woman is coming **out of** the house.
A child is going **into** the house.
A young man is coming **to** the house.
Another young man is standing **in front** of the house.
Two women are going **past** the house.
There are some shops **on** the ground floor of the house.

---

* **oh** [ou] oh
nothing ['nʌθiŋ] mitte midagi
daddy ['dædi] taat, isake
be busy ['bizi] tegevuses olema

2.

AJA-EESSÕNAD *IN, ON, AT*

in the morning
in 1946
in summer
in November
on Friday
on the 9th of May
on Friday, the 9th of May
at six o'clock

3.

TEISI EESSÕNU

about	— -st	We speak about our work.
by	— -ga	I go to school by bus.
for	— -ks	They have potatoes and fish for dinner.
with	— -ga	I write with a pencil.
from	— -lt, st	The boy came from school.

Exercise 1.

Put in *at, on, in, to, from, of.*

1. The lessons begin — half past six. 2. We have English lessons — Tuesday and — Friday. 3. Epp's birthday is — the 6th — March. 4. She was born — 1948. 5. My brother goes — school — 8 o'clock. 6. Here is a new book — you. 7. We worked — the field — the collective farm. 8. The engineer speaks — the workers — a new machine.

Exercise 2.

Put in *some, any* or *no.*

1. Have you — English books at home?
2. There are — English magazines in our **reading-room,** but there are — English newspapers there.
3. There are — combines in the fields in October.
4. Are there — berries in the garden in April?
5. I do not see — boys at the skating-rink.
6. There is — bread on the plate.

Exercise 3.

Answer the questions.

1. Do you live in a big new house?
2. How many floors are there in your house?
3. How many flats are there on the ground floor?
4. Did you live in that house last year?
5. When did you get your flat?
6. Are there any shops in that house?

Lesson Nine

A NEW FLAT

I

"Come and see us on Sunday," said my old friend Harry when I met him in the street some days ago.

Harry and I lived in the country many years ago. We were schoolboys **then.** Now Harry is a bus-driver in Tallinn and I work at a factory.

On Sunday I went to see Harry and his family. "The flats in these new houses are very good. We got our flat last autumn. Do you want to see it?" said Harry.

"Yes, I do," said I.

"First let us go to the kitchen," said my friend.

I liked the kitchen very much. The walls were white, the

floor was green. The room was large and they had their **dining-table** there too.

"And here is our **bathroom**," said my friend's **wife** Esta. "We have **hot water** in our house day and night."

Then they took me to their bedrooms.

"Our children and my **husband's** mother sleep in the next room," said my friend's wife. She opened the door of a room with three white beds in it.

"And now let us go to the **living-room**, it is our **dining-room** too. But we like to have our **meals** in the kitchen," said Harry.

II

The living-room was a large room with two windows. The walls were green; there were three pictures on the walls. There was a large writing-desk near one of the windows and a high **bookshelf** stood near the desk. I saw a large **bookcase** in the room too. There were hundreds and hundreds of books on the shelf and in the bookcase. On the desk I saw some newspapers and **magazines.**

We sat down on the **sofa.** Harry's wife Esta sat in an **armchair.** There were three armchairs in the room — one was black, one yellow and one green, and four green **chairs.** A fine **television set** was on a little table in a **corner** of the living-room.

Harry said, "Esta and I go to work. My mother is at home with the children. We all like to **watch** television and so we are often at home in the evening. We can see good **films** here. A very fine film is on today — it is "The Forty-First". Let us have a cup of **coffee** now and at seven o'clock we can see the film."

I said good-bye to my friend's family very late that evening.

New words

I

then [ðen] siis
dining-table ['dainiŋteibl] söögilaud
dining-room ['dainiŋrum] söögituba
bath-room ['ba:θrum] vannituba
wife [waif] naine (abikaasa)
husband ['hʌzbənd] mees (abikaasa)
hot [hɔt] palav
water ['wɔtə] vesi
living-room ['liviŋrum] elutuba
meal [mi:l] söögiaeg, söök

bookshelf ['bukʃelf] raamaturiiul
bookcase ['bukkeis] raamatukapp
magazine [mægə'zi:n] ajakiri
sofa ['soufə] diivan
chair [tʃeə] tool
armchair ['a:mtʃeə] tugitool
television [teli'vizən], **TV** [ti:vi:] televisioon
television set [teli'vizən set] televiisor
corner ['kɔ:nə] nurk
watch [wɔtʃ] vaatama, jälgima
film [film] film
coffee ['kɔfi] kohv

Notes to the text

they took me nad viisid mind
a fine film is on today täna jookseb tore film

Grammar

EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

Infinitive	Past Indefinite
say [sei]	said [sed]
meet [mi:t]	met [met]
take [teik]	took [tuk]
sleep [sli:p]	slept [slept]
stand [stænd]	stood [stud]
see [si:]	saw [sɔ:]
sit [sit]	sat [sæt]

Exercise 1.

Change from the Present to the Past.

1. The man says that.
2. My sisters want to go for a walk.
3. The children sleep in the next room.
4. Every day I and my comrades go to school at six and come home at eleven.
5. Do you see anybody in the classroom?
6. The boys take their skates and go to the skating-rink.

Exercise 2.

Ask questions.

1. *My brother* went to the pioneer camp last summer.
2. Linda went *to the country* last July.
3. Their parents wanted to go to a rest-home *in autumn.*
4. Enn got *a good book* from the library.
5. *Two years ago* we lived in Tallinn.

Exercise 3.

Answer the questions.

1. What is Harry?
2. Where does he live?
3. Whom did he meet in the street one day?
4. How many rooms had Harry's family?
5. What rooms had they?
6. What can you say about their kitchen?
7. What was their living-room like?
8. What did Harry and his friend do at seven o'clock?
9. When did Harry's friend go home?
10. Why did he go home late?

Exercise 4.

Finish the sentences.

1. We get up (hommikul).
2. We go to bed (õhtul).
3. School begins (septembris).
4. I go to the factory (kell 7.30).
5. My friend's birthday is (21. märtsil).
6. We got a new flat (möödunud sügisel).

Lesson Ten

ON MONDAY MORNING

It is Monday morning. Tiit and Peeter meet at the bus-stop. They are old friends. Tiit works at the town library, Peeter is a worker at a large factory.

Tiit. Hallo, Peeter! A fine day today. Where were you yesterday? I went to see you at 4 o'clock, but you were not at home. I had a good book for you with me.

Peeter. Good morning, Tiit. No, I was not at home yesterday. I went to see our old friend Harry.

Tiit. You went to see Harry?

Peeter. Yes, I did. I met him in the street on Saturday and he asked me to come and see him on Sunday.

Tiit. Did he ask you about me too?

Peeter. No, he did not. We had so much to speak about. Harry has a family — his wife Esta was at home too. They live in a new flat in Stone Street.

Tiit. Did you go for a walk with them in the evening? It was so fine and **warm** yesterday.

Peeter. No, we did not. We had a cup of coffee and watched television. We saw a good film. When I went home, I sat in the park for half an hour. How did you **spend** your free day? Did you go to the theatre in the evening?

Tiit. Yes, I did. I went there with my sister. We saw the **opera** "Traviata"; you know I like Verdi's **music** very much. On Sunday morning I went for a long walk, then I read the newspapers and wrote a **letter** to my uncle.

Peeter. I did not go for a walk yesterday. In the morning I spent two hours with our boys. We played **basket-ball.**

Tiit. My bus is coming. Good-bye, Peeter.

Peeter. Good-bye. I hope to see you at school in the evening.

New words

warm [wɔːm] soe
spend [spend] veetma
opera [ˈɔpərə] ooper
music [ˈmjuːzik] muusika
basket-ball [ˈbɑːskitbɔːl] korvpall
letter [ˈletə] kiri; (kirja)täht

Notes to the text

a fine day today täna on ilus ilm

Not Very Clever

Little Ann went to school for the first time. When she came home, her mother asked her, "Did you like your teacher, Ann?"

Ann **thought** a moment, and then she said, "Yes, I liked her very much, but I **think** she is not very **clever**." *

"Why do you think so?" asked the mother.

"Oh, she asked us so many questions," answered Ann.

Grammar

1.

EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

Infinitive	Past Indefinite
know [nou]	knew [nju:]
read [ri:d]	read [red]
write [rait]	wrote [rout]
spend [spend]	spent [spent]

2.

ASESÕNA *IT* UMBISIKULISE LAUSE ALUSENA

It is six o'clock
It is Monday morning
It was in September
It was late
It is fine today
It was warm yesterday

* **clever** ['klevə] tark
think [θiŋk] mõtlema;
thought [θɔ:t] mõtles

Aega ja ilmastikku tähistavad umbisikulised laused algavad asesõnaga *it*.

Exercise 1.

Answer the questions (lühivastused).

1. Was Peeter at home yesterday? No, he was not.
2. Did Tiit go to see him? Yes, he did.
3. Did Peeter go to see Tiit? No, ...
4. Did he go to see Harry? . . . . . .
5. Did Peeter go to see Harry on Monday?
6. Did Peeter go to see him on Sunday?
7. Did Peeter go for a walk with Harry?
8. Did they see a good film?
9. Did Tiit go to the theatre?
10. Does he like music?

Exercise 2.

Put in *who, what, when, where, why, how*.

1. . . . . is your name?
2. . . . . old are you?
3. . . . . is that man?
4. . . . . colour is your bag?
5. . . . . many brothers have you?
6. . . . . is your father?
7. . . . . is dinner so late?
8. . . . . quickly can you run?
9. . . . . is my pen?
10. . . . . is your birthday?

Exercise 3.

Put in *at, by, for, to, on, in*.

1. I get up — seven. 2. My room is — the first floor. 3. We have our meals — the kitchen. 4. I go — work — eight. 5. Some workers come — the factory — bus. 6. — the factory we have dinner — the dining-room.

Exercise 4.

Put in *it is, it was, is it?, was it?*

1. . . . . warm yesterday.
2. . . . . six o'clock; . . . time to go to school.
3. . . . . late when you came home?
4. . . . . Monday or Tuesday today?
5. What time . . .? . . . four o'clock.
6. . . . . not fine today.

Lesson Eleven

A HAPPY NEW YEAR — THE SAME TO YOU!

The 31st of December is the last day of the year. English people **call** it **New Year's Eve.** On this day we **see** the old year **out** and the new year **in.** At **night,** when the Kremlin clock **strikes** twelve, all the Soviet people say to one another "A Happy New Year!"

Our family is at home on New Year's Eve. Some friends are there too. They want to spend New Year's Eve with us. We have a fine little **party.** There is a green **fir-tree** in the living-room. The children like it very much. There are **presents** for them under the tree. They get books, **toys, sweets,** skates and skis.

First we have a good **supper,** then we **sing, dance** and play **games.** When the Kremlin clock strikes twelve, we all stand up and say to one another: "A Happy New Year!"

The 1st of January is the first day of the year. We call it New Year's Day. New Year's Day is a **great holiday** in our country and in many other countries too. On this day people go to see their friends. When you meet your comrades, you say to them "A Happy New Year", and they answer "The same to you."

New words

call [kɔ:l] nimetama, hüüdma
New Year's Eve ['nju: 'jiəz 'i:v] vana-aasta õhtu
see out ära saatma
see in vastu võtma
night [nait] öö
at night öösel
strike [straik] lööma

party ['pɑːti] pidu, seltskond; partei
fir [fəː] kuusk
present ['preznt] kink
toy [tɔi] lelu, mänguasi
sweets [swiːts] maiustused
supper ['sʌpə] õhtusöök
have supper õhtust sööma
sing [siŋ] laulma
dance [dɑːns] tantsima; tants
game [geim] mäng
great [greit] suur
holiday ['hɔlədi] püha, puhkepäev

Notes to the text

to one another üksteisele

Grammar

EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

Infinitive	Past Indefinite
sing [siŋ]	sang [sæŋ]
strike [straik]	struck [strʌk]

Exercise 1.

Change from the Past to the Present.

1. The pupils came home at two.
2. They sang **songs** * and played games in the garden.
3. We wrote exercises and read a new text at the English lesson.
4. When the clock struck twelve, we stood up and said "A Happy New Year!"
5. I spent my free day in the country.

Exercise 2.

Put in *my, your, his, her, our, their.*

1. I have a car. It is my car.
2. You have a new bag. It is .... new bag.
3. Enn has good skates. These are .... skates.

* **song** [sɔŋ] laul

4. Lilly has a black cat. It is .... cat.
5. We are in .... classroom.
6. My parents have a good flat. It is .... flat.
7. I see Ann and .... brother Peeter in the garden.
8. Ask Rein where .... father is.

Exercise 3.

Finish the sentences.

1. The 31st of December is .....
2. English people call it .....
3. New Year's Day .....
4. On New Year's Day we say .....
5. On New Year's Eve we see .....

Exercise 4.

Answer the questions.

1. When is New Year's Eve?
2. What do we do on this day?
3. At what o'clock do we see the New Year in?
4. Do you see the New Year in with your family?
5. What do you say to one another at twelve o'clock?
6. What is the answer?
7. Who like the green New Year tree very much?
8. What is there under the tree?

Exercise 5.

Put in *some* or *any*.

1. I did not get — books from the library yesterday. 2. There are — note-books in my bag. 3. Were there — apples on the kitchen table? 4. No, there were not — apples on the table, there were — nuts.

Lesson Twelve

OUR SCHOOL LIBRARY

Our school has a reading-room and a library. In the reading-room the teachers and the pupils can read newspapers and magazines. There are many newspapers and magazines on the shelves and on the tables. You **may** take the newspaper or magazine that you like and read it there. **After** reading it you must **put** it back in its **place** on the shelf. You **must not** take newspapers or magazines home with you. **Every** pupil knows that, and they do not take newspapers and magazines from the reading-room.

From the library you can take books home with you. There are very many books in our library. There are **story-**books and text-books, **popular-scientific** books, Estonian, Russian and English books. I and my comrades like to read good books. I often take books from our school library. Comrade Sepp, the man who works at our school library, knows me well. Comrade Sepp gives me only good and **interesting** books to read. He often **tells** me what to read. Last week it was "Oliver Twist" by Charles Dickens. It is a very interesting story about a **poor** boy in London. I and my friends went to the theatre to see the **play** "Oliver Twist", too. We liked it very much.

New words

may [mei] tohin, tohid; võin, võid
after ['ɑːftə] pärast
must not ei tohi, ei või
put [put] panema
place [pleis] koht
every ['evri] iga
story ['stɔːri] jutt, lugu
popular-scientific ['pɔpjuləsaiən'tifik] populaarteaduslik
interesting ['intristiŋ] huvitav
tell [tel] ütlema, jutustama
poor [puə] vaene
play näidend
Oliver ['ɔlivə]
Charles ['tʃɑːlz]
Dickens ['dikinz]

Grammar

1.

EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

Infinitive	Past Indefinite
put [put]	put [put]
give [giv]	gave [geiv]
tell [tel]	told [told]

2.

Tegusõnal *may* puudub ma-tegevusnimi ja mitmed teised tegusõna vormid. Ainsuse oleviku kolmandas pöördes puudub tal lõpp -s. *May* tarvitatakse lubamise väljendamiseks. Keeldu väljendab aga *must not.*

May I open the window? Yes, you may.
No, you must not.

Exercise 1.

Answer the questions.

1. What can we read in the reading-room?
2. Where are there many magazines and newspapers?
3. What must we do after reading?
4. What can you take home with you from the library?
5. What books are there in the library?
6. Do you like to read story-books?

Exercise 2.

Put in *can, may, must.*

1. Lembit knows English well. He — read English books.
2. There is a cake on the plate. — I take it, Mother?
3. I cannot come today. — I come tomorrow?
4. It is not warm today. You — not open the window.
5. Your mother has much work. You — help her.
6. We — not be late in the morning.
7. I hope that we — finish our work by five.

Exercise 3.

Fill in the blanks. Put the verbs in Past Indefinite.

1. Yesterday I ... to the skating-rink.	go
2. I ... to the skating-rink at two o'clock.	come
3. I ... there and ... hockey for two hours.	skate, play
4. I ... Rein on my way home.	meet
5. He ... near the corner of the street.	stand
6. I ... him to come with me and he ... so.	ask, do
7. I ... him to our place where we ... television.	take, watch
8. It ... seven o'clock when Rein ... home.	be, go

Exercise 4.

Make the sentences negative.

1. I got a letter from Ain yesterday. 2. The men worked in the field. 3. We wrote two exercises at the English lesson. 4. The teacher said that yesterday. 5. Rein took a book out of the box. 6. Father became an engineer twenty years ago.

She was not Listening

Mother asked her little daughter who **was reading** * a book. "What are you reading, Milvi?" "I don't know," answered the girl.

"You don't know? But you must know. You were reading **aloud** ** when I came in," said Mother. "I was reading aloud, but I wasn't **listening**," *** answered the child.

---

* **was reading** luges (*kestev minevik*)
** **aloud** [ə'laud] valjusti
*** **listen** ['lisn] kuulama

Lesson Thirteen

SOVIET YOUTH

All the people in the Soviet Union can study. There are many evening schools for the people who want to work and to study at the same time. Every year many young factory and **office** workers finish schools and **graduate** from institutes and universities. In the day-time they work and in the evening they have lessons at school.

My brother Peeter is a turner. He works at a factory and studies at an evening school. He studies well. He likes his **profession** and is a good worker. Some of his comrades study at evening schools, too. They are all good workers and study well. At that factory there are no young workers who do not want to study.

Peeter's friend Fred wants to become a **pilot.** He studies at a school for pilots. Fred often comes to our place. He is the best friend of my brother. Fred's father and mother live in the country. They are collective farmers. The name of their collective farm is "Koit". In town Fred has a room at the **hostel** of his school. In summer Peeter likes to stay **together** with Fred on the collective farm. They help Fred's father in the fields and they go in for sports: they swim, play **volley-ball** and **tennis.** They have a good rest in the country.

On the first of September we are ready to begin with our **studies** at schools, institutes and universities. All the people in our country can work and study. They can **learn** any profession they like and study at any school they want.

New words

youth [juːθ] noorus, noored
office ['ɔfis] kontor, kabinet
profession [prə'feʃən] amet, elukutse
pilot ['pailət] lendur, piloot
hostel ['hɔstl] internaat
together [tə'geðə] üheskoos
volley-ball ['volibɔːl] võrkpall
tennis ['tenis] tennis
study ['stʌdi] õppimine, õpingud
learn [ləːn] õppima

Notes to the text

at the same time samal ajal
graduate from ['grædjueit frɔm] lõpetama (ülikooli, instituuti)
to our place meie poole
they can learn any profession nad võivad õppida mistahes elukutset
at any school mistahes koolis

Exercise 1.

Read.

th

[θ]		[ð]	
thirteen	Thursday	they	mother
three	youth	this	brother
thousand	twelfth	then	other
thank	tenth	there	with

Exercise 2.

Give questions to which these sentences are answers.
Moodustage küsimused, millele need laused on vastusteks.

1. How old are you?	I am seventeen.
2.	I live in the country.
3.	I get up at seven.
4.	My sister's name is Ann.
5.	She is doing her lessons.
6.	She is in the living-room.
7.	I have three English books.
8.	It is yellow.

Exercise 3.

Finish the sentences.

1. My friend Rein (harrastab talvesporti) goes in for winter sports.
2. In summer his sisters (harrastavad ujumist).

3. In winter they, too, (harrastavad suusatamist ja uisutamist).
4. Young field workers (harrastavad võrkpalli ja korvpalli).
5. Do you and your friends (harrastavad jalgpalli)?
6. The boys of this team (harrastasid hokit möödunud talvel).

Exercise 4.

Put in *some* or *any*.

1. We see — workers in the workroom. 2. We do not see — engineers there. 3. The pupils did not write — exercises at the English lesson yesterday. 4. Mother wrote — letters last Sunday. 5. She did not write — letters yesterday. 6. Are there — English books in your school library? 7. I cannot read — story-books this week.

Exercise 5.

Ask questions.
Model: *The boys* play volleyball. *My books* lie on the desk.
Näidis: Who plays volleyball? What lies on the desk?

1. *Rein* works in the garden in summer. 2. *Our lessons* begin at half past six in the evening. 3. *My friend's brother* likes to live in the country. 4. *Mary's textbooks* lie on the bookshelf. 5. *Ann's father* has a big black dog.

Exercise 6.

Answer the questions.

1. What can all the people in the Soviet Union do? 2. To what schools do the people go who want to work and study at the same time? 3. Who finish schools and graduate from institutes and universities every year? 4. Where do many pupils and students live? 5. Do you live at a hostel? 6. Where do you spend your summer? 7. When are we ready to begin with our studies? 8. What can all the people in our country learn? 9. Where can they study?

Lesson Fourteen

LONDON

London is the capital of **England.** It is a very old and a very large city. About eight **million** people live there.

London **lies** on the river Thames. The Thames is very **deep.** Large **ships** can come to the **port** of London.



The Thames

The City is the **business** centre of London. Very **few** people live there, but about a million people come to work in the City every morning.

Rich people live in **the West End** of London. There are many theatres, **museums**, cinemas and large shops in the West End. The houses are large and fine, with beautiful gardens **round** them. There are many fine old parks near the West End. **Hyde** Park is not far from the business centre. It is a big park where people can rest and lie on the grass. **Meetings** often take place in Hyde Park.

In **the East End** the streets and the houses are **dirty.** There are no fine parks, no large shops, no gardens, no trees and no flowers there. Workers and poor people live in the East End. There are always children in the streets. They have no other place where to play their games.



The British Museum

In the streets of London there are very many cars, lorries and buses. The buses are red **double-deckers.** There are no trams in London now. People who want to go quickly from one place to another go to the metro stations.

V. I. Lenin came to London in 1902. Here he and his comrades **edited** the newspaper "Iskra".

When Lenin saw the **life** of the rich people in the West End and the life of the workers and poor people in the East End, he said "Two **nations**".

New words

London ['lʌndən] London
England ['iŋgləndˌ] Inglismaa
million ['miljən] miljon
lie [lai] lamama; asetsema
Thames [temz]
deep [di:p] sügav
ship [ʃip] laev
port [pɔ:t] sadam
the City *Londoni kesklinn*
business ['biznis] äri
rich [ritʃ] rikas
few [fju:] vähe, vähesed
west [west] lääs
the West End *linnaosa Londonis*
museum [mju(:)'ziəm] muuseum
round [raund] ümber
Hyde Park [haid] *park Londonis*
meeting ['mi:tiŋ] koosolek, miiting
east [i:st] ida
the East End *linnaosa Londonis*
dirty ['də:ti] räpane, must
double-decker ['dʌbldekə] kahekorruseline buss
edit ['edit] välja andma (ajalehte)
life [laif] elu
nation ['neiʃən] rahvus

Notes to the text

meetings often take place sageli toimuvad koosolekud
from one place to another ühest kohast teise

Grammar

1.

NIMISÕNADE EBAREEGLIPÄRANE MITMUS

Singular	man	woman	child	foot
Plural	men	women	children	feet

2.

ERISUSI MITMUSE KIRJUTAMISEL

Singular	country	potato	wife
Plural	countries	potatoes	wives

Exercise 1.

Read.

[z]		[s]	
two boys	two nations	three cats	two skates
seven pens	nine friends	two shops	six books
three girls	five lorries	ten parks	five cups
four dogs	six cars	four pilots	five texts
	[iz]		
two buses	ten classes	four boxes	five dances
six houses	three roses	seven places	two villages

Exercise 2.

Put into the plural.
Pange mitmusse!

1. Two (man), three (woman) and four (child) are working in the garden. 2. These (village) are not far from our town. 3. There are many large (house) with beautiful (garden) round them in the West End. 4. Large (ship) come to the (port) of England. 5. Many people are walking in the (street) and in the (park) on Sunday. 6. There are many (factory) in London. 7. The (wife) and the (child) of the (worker) often go to the (factory) together with their (husband) and (father).

Exercise 3.

Make the sentences negative.

1. Last Saturday I helped my sister with the housework. 2. The children went to bed at ten. 3. Rein and Enn wanted to read a story yesterday. 4. The dog and the cat met in the garden. 5. Mother gave us some cakes in the morning. 6. The clock struck seven when I opened the window.

Exercise 4.

Answer the questions.

1. What is London? 2. Is it an old city? 3. On what river does London lie? 4. What is the City? 5. How many people come to work in the City every morning? 6. Who lives in the West End? 7. What is the West End like? 8. What are the streets and the houses in the East End like? 9. Who lives in the East End? 10. Where do the children of the poor play their games? 11. When did Lenin come to London? 13. What did he and his comrades do here? 13. What did Lenin say when he saw the life of the poor and the life of the rich in London?

Lesson Fifteen

THE FIRST SPACEMAN IN THE WORLD



Yuri Gagarin is the first space pilot in the world. He was born in 1934. His father was a collective farmer at that time. After the Second World War his parents went to live in a town.

Yuri was a good pupil. When he studied at Saratov, he became a member of the Air Club. There he studied flying. In Orenburg he studied at a pilot school and in 1957 he became a pilot.

When Yuri Gagarin was 27, he went into space in the **spaceship** "Vostok". It was on the 12th of April, 1961. He made his **flight** round **the earth** in 108 minutes.

After the flight Gagarin came to Moscow. At the **air-field** the **leaders** of the **Communist** Party and the members of the Soviet **Government greeted** him. Gagarin's parents, his wife and many people were there, too, to meet him.

There were thousands of people in the streets of Moscow and in the Red Square. They all wanted to see the **brave** pilot, the first **cosmonaut** in the world. Many Soviet people and people of other countries saw Yuri Gagarin on TV that day.

Space flights are a great **victory** of Soviet science and the Communist Party. The time **will** come when Man will fly to the **moon** and the **stars.**

New words

space [speis] maailmaruum
  spaceman kosmonaut
  spaceship kosmoselaev
war [wɔ:] sõda
air [ɛə] õhk
club [klʌb] klubi
air club lennuklubi
fly [flai] lendama
flying lendamine
flight [flait] lend
air-field lennuväli
make [meik] tegema
the earth [ə:θ] Maa, maakera
leader [li:də] juht
communist ['kɔmjunist] kommunistlik; kommunist
the Communist Party Kommunistlik Partei
government ['gʌvənmənt] valitsus
greet [gri:t] tervitama
brave [breiv] vapper
cosmonaut ['kɔzmənɔ:t] kosmonaut
victory ['viktəri] võit
moon [mu:n] kuu
star [stɑ:] täht

Notes to the text

the time will come tuleb aeg (*tuleviku vorm*)
Man will fly inimene lendab (*tuleviku vorm*)

Grammar

1.

EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

Infinitive	Past Indefinite
make [meik]	made [meid]
fly [flai]	flew [flu:]

2.

ARTIKLI PUUDUMINE

1. V. I. Lenin, Soviet Estonia, England, Moscow, London, Garden Street, English
2. winter, March, Sunday
3. dinner, supper

Artiklit ei tarvitata.

1. Pärisnimedega, maade, linnade, tänavate ja keelte nimetustega.

Erand: the Soviet Union.

2. Aastaaegade, kuude ja päevade nimetustega.
3. Einete nimetustega.

Exercise 1.

Read.

Ebareeglipärane lugemine

Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday,
answer, autumn, half, eleven

Exercise 2.

Finish the sentences.

1. Yuri Gagarin went into space (12. IV 1961) on the 12th of April, 1961.
2. I was born (3. VI 1940)

3. I went to school (1. IX 1947)
4. My parents came to Tallinn (15. V 1950)
5. I became a pioneer (5. XI 1950)

Exercise 3.

Put in the new words from Lesson 15.

1. Yuri Gagarin went into — in the — "Vostok".
2. He studied — at Saratov.
3. Thousands of people — Gagarin in the Red Square.
4. Gagarin — his flight round the — in 108 minutes.
5. Our first — is a very — pilot.

Exercise 4.

Put in *can, cannot, could, may, must.*

1. My brother is eight years old. He — read and write.
2. Mother, we want to go to the cinema. — we go there today?
3. We — be at school at half past six in the evening.
4. Enn does not know how to do this exercise. — you help him?
5. I have no pen. I — write this exercise.
6. It is hot here. — I open the window?

Exercise 5.

Ask questions (where? when?)

1. The boys saw a good film at the cinema "Cosmos" yesterday.
   Where did the boys see a good film?
   When did the boys see a good film?
2. The workers went to the factory in the morning.
3. The pupils wrote two Russian exercises at school today.
4. The collective farmers worked much in the fields last autumn.
5. Father came home three days ago.

Lesson Sixteen

MY DAY

In the Morning

At half past six the **alarm** clock **rings** and I get up.

First of all I open the window and make my bed. Then I do my morning exercises. After that I go to the kitchen and **wash myself.** Our flat has no bathroom, but next month we shall get a new flat with a bathroom.

It takes me about a quarter of an hour to wash and **dress.** Then I am ready for breakfast. I have a cup of coffee and some **bread and butter.** At half past seven I am in the street on my **way** to the factory. There are many people in the streets. Workers go to work, children go to school. Some people stand at the bus-stops and tram-stops. I, also, often take the tram and come to my factory in ten minutes. I always come to work in time.

In the Day-time

I begin my work at eight o'clock in the morning. At twelve we have our **lunch.** There is a large **canteen** at our factory where workers can have their meals.

Work is over at four, and I get home at half past four. Dinner is ready at a quarter to five. We have **soup, meat** or fish with potatoes and vegetables and some **fruit** or cake with **milk.** I like berries and **apples** very much.

After dinner I have a **short** rest.

Four days a week I have lessons at the evening school. School begins at half past six. Our school is not far from my place — it takes me only five minutes to get there. So I have an hour for doing my lessons after dinner. I work very quickly. I write my exercises and learn Russian and English **words.**

In the Evening

Four evenings a week I spend at my school. Lessons begin at half past six and are over at a quarter to eleven. Our pupils work hard at the lessons; we have not much time to do our lessons at home and so we want to use every moment at school.

When school is over at eleven, I can see very few people in the streets. On my way home I only meet people who come from the theatres or cinemas or evening schools. At home I have a cup of **tea,** wash myself and go to bed.

There are no lessons at school on three evenings a week. On these evenings I go to the theatre or to the cinema. When I spend an evening at home, I read a good book, **listen** to the **radio** or study. In autumn I shall get a television set. My friend Vello will come to my place and we shall have a good time, watching television. We shall begin to study English together.

New words

alarm [ə'lɑ:m] alarm, häire
alarm clock äratuskell
ring [riŋ] helisema
wash [wɔʃ] pesema
myself [mai'self] ennast (*ains. 1. pöörre*)
dress [dres] riietuma; kleit, rõivastus
breakfast ['brekfəst] hommikueine
bread [bred] leib
butter ['bʌtə] või
way ['wei] tee
lunch [lʌntʃ] keskpäevaeine
canteen [kæn'ti:n] söökla, einelaud (vabrikus)
soup [su:p] supp
meat [mi:t] liha
fruit [fru:t] puuvili
milk [milk] piim; lüpsma
apple ['æpl] õun
short [ʃɔ:t] lühike
word [wə:d] sõna
tea [ti:] tee (*jook*)
listen ['lisn] kuulama
radio ['reidiou] raadio

Notes to the text

First of all kõigepealt
morning exercises hommikuvõimlemine
I get home jõuan koju
on my way home koduteel
have a good time lõbusalt aega veetma

Phonetics

w + a + kaashäälik, kuid mitte **r**	[ɔ] watch, water, want, wash
w + a + r	[ɔː] war, warm
w + o + r	[əː] work, word, world

Grammar

1.

EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

Infinitive	Past Indefinite
ring [riŋ]	rang [ræŋ]

2.

TEGUSÕNADE TULEVIK

Tegusõna *COME*

Future Indefinite

Affirmative	Interrogative	Negative
I shall 'come to'morrow you will come tomorrow he will come tomorrow she will come tomorrow it will come tomorrow we shall come tomorrow you will come tomorrow they will come tomorrow	'Shall I 'come to-'morrow? Will you come to-morrow?	I shall 'not 'come to-'tomorrow

Tulevik moodustatakse abitegusõnade *shall* (1. pööre ainsuses ja 1. pööre mitmuses) ja *will* (2. ja 3. pööre) ning põhitegusõna algvormi abil. Lühivastuses üldküsimusele tarvitatakse ainult abitegusõna.

Näiteks: 'Will he 'come to'morrow? 'Yes, he 'will
'No, he will 'not

Lühivormid:

I'll ['ail] come = I shall 'come
I shan't [ʃɑ:nt] come = I shall 'not come
you'll [ju:l] come = you will 'come
you won't [wount] come = you will 'not come

Exercise 1.

Read.

went	week	woman	water	work
well	west	women	wash	world
will	wife	why?	want	word

Exercise 2.

Put in the new words.

1. Did the alarm clock — at seven?
2. I — myself in the bathroom.
3. We have our — at half past seven in the morning.
4. Yesterday I met Rein on my — to school.
5. I like to have — and — with potatoes for dinner.
6. In the morning we have a cup of — and in the evening a cup of —.
7. Do you like cake with —?
8. My sister likes nuts, — and —.
9. Father has a — rest after dinner.
10. At six o'clock in the evening I shall — to the radio.

Exercise 3.

Change from the Present to the Future.

Model: Rein's brother *is* in town. Rein's brother will be in town tomorrow.

1. My friend *is* here. 2. There *is* much snow in the streets. 3. Fred *goes* to the country. 4. Our boys *play* hockey at the skating-rink. 5. I *write* a letter to my uncle. 6. We *are* at school from six to eleven.

Exercise 4.

Make the sentences interrogative.

1. Ain will go home at four. 2. Fred will come here tomorrow. 3. We shall go to the theatre on Sunday. 4. I shall get a dog from Enn. 5. You will have fish and potatoes for dinner. 6. They will do their homework from five to six. 7. I shall meet you at the bus-stop. 8. You will see him at school tomorrow.

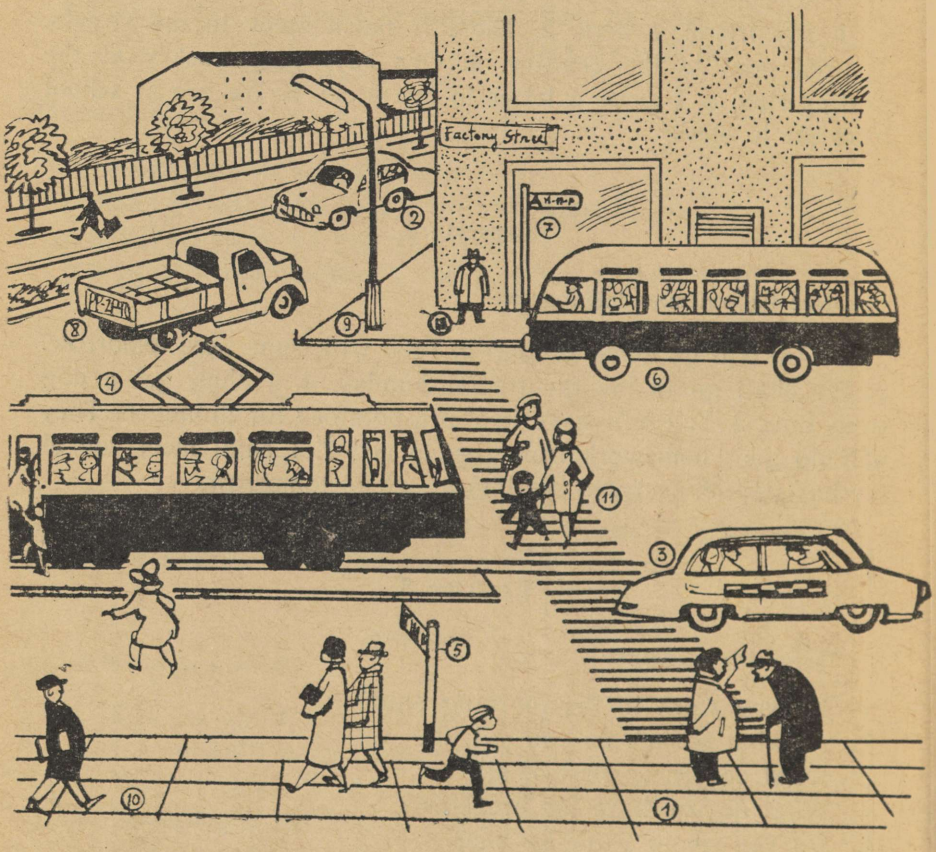
Exercise 5.

Answer the questions.

1. Do you work in the morning shift?
2. At what o'clock do you get up?
3. What do you do first of all?
4. What do you have for breakfast?
5. Do you go to work by bus?
6. When do you come home from work?
7. Do you have your dinner at home?
8. What do you have for dinner?
9. How many evenings a week do you spend at school?
10. How many lessons have you today?
11. When do you do your lessons at home?
12. Do our pupils work hard at the lessons?
13. What do you do on your free evenings?
14. Do you like to go to the theatre and the cinema?

Lesson Seventeen

IN THE STREET



1. the pavement
2. a car
3. **a taxi**
4. a tram
5. a tram-stop
6. a bus
7. a bus-stop
8. a lorry
9. a street lamp
10. A man is walking **along** the street.
11. Two women and a child are **crossing** the street.
12. **Another** man is standing at the bus-stop. He wants to take the bus.

There is much **traffic** in Factory Street in the day-time. At night you can also see **a lot of** lorries, trams, buses and cars in this street. Very few cars and lorries **run** in Park Street. There are no trams and only a bus comes from time to time.

Men, women, boys and girls are walking along the pavement. Some people are getting into the tram-car at the tram-stop. There are many **passengers** in the tram-car. A man is standing at the bus-stop. A bus is coming. Two women and a child are crossing the street.

You must know where to cross the street.

Before you cross the street, STOP, LOOK, LISTEN.

First look to the **left,** then to the **right.**

Stop when you see the red **light.**

Walk on when you see the green light.

New words

pavement ['peivmənt] kõnnitee
taxi ['tæksi] takso
along [ə'lɔŋ] mööda, piki
cross [krɔs] üle minema (risti)
another [ən'ʌðə] teine; veel üks
traffic ['træfik] tänavaliiklus
a lot of hulk
run [rʌn] jooksma; käima (*sõidukite kohta*)
passenger ['pæsindʒə] sõitja, reisija
left [left] vasak
right [rait] parem
light [lait] valgus, tuli

Notes to the text

from time to time aeg-ajalt
walk on mine edasi!

Exercise 1.

Read.

[ŋ]

ring	skating	along	standing	stopping
sing	skiing	crossing	passing	looking

Some 'young 'men were 'skating a'long the 'river.

Exercise 2.

Put in *along, by, in, at, from, to, of.*

1. I like the streets — our town — the morning.
2. Many people are going — their work, pupils are going — school.
3. Buses, trams, trolley-buses and cars are running — the streets.
4. There are many passengers — the trams and buses.
5. Some men, women and children are standing — the bus-stops and tram-stops.
6. I do not like to go — school — bus.
7. I often come home — school — tram.
8. Let us walk — the pavement — the corner and then cross the street.

Exercise 3.

Put into the plural.

1. The tram is red. 2. The bus is big. 3. The story is short. 4. The hostel is near the school. 5. I have many friends. 6. The teacher has many books. 7. He has no cat. 8. The worker will go to the factory. 9. The girl will plant many roses. 10. I shall read good books. 11. The girl knows Russian well. 12. The child greets the teacher.

Exercise 4.

Put in the new words.

1. I like to ski — the river.
2. There were very many — in the tram this morning.
3. When you want to — the street, look to the — and then to the —.
4. When you see the red —, you must stop.
5. There is much — in Factory Street, but very few cars and lorries in Park Street.

Exercise 5.

Put in *a* or *the*.

1. I see some pupils in this classroom. There is — teacher in — classroom too. — classroom is big. — pupils are writing into their note-books. — teacher is standing at — blackboard.

2. Rein Lepp is — worker. He works at — factory. His house is far from — factory. — factory is very large. — workers of — factory make chairs and tables.

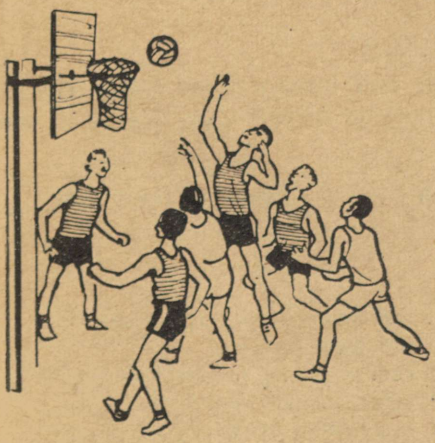
Lesson Eighteen

ABOUT SPORTS

Ain. Where shall we go on Sunday? There will be a **football match between** our club and the team of taxi-drivers at 4 o'clock. But at 5 o'clock there will be a basket-ball match between the Estonian and the **Latvian** team.



The boys are playing football.



The boys are playing basket-ball.

Enn. Let us go and see the basket-ball match. I like basket-ball very much. You can see our men playing football every day, but the Latvians will not come here every day.

Ain. Yes, it is so. Let us go to the basket-ball match then. In autumn I shall also go in for basket-ball. I know you are good at it. I hope that you will **teach** me to play basket-



Hillar is running

ball well. Then I shall take **part** in the matches too. The basket-ball team of our club will go to Tartu next spring and I shall go with you and Hillar.

Enn. Is Hillar a good **sportsman?** Yesterday I saw him at the club playing volley-ball.

Ain. Yes, Hillar is a very good sportsman. He can play basket-ball and volley-ball and he is the best **runner** at our club. Last spring he ran a hundred **metres** in 11 seconds. We hope that next spring he will run a hundred metres in 10.7 seconds. Hillar's sister Linda can play basket-ball and volley-ball, too, and she is good at tennis.

Enn. My sister Velli is also good at sports. She likes to play tennis and she can swim well. Last summer she came third in a swimming **competition.** She is in her school team. Next year she will come first, I hope.



Velli is swimming

Ain. I like swimming very much. Let us go to Pirita tomorrow at 11 o'clock and have a good swim before dinner. We shall have dinner at 3 and then we shall go to the basket-ball match.

Enn. Let us do so. I hope we shall have a fine day tomorrow.

New words

football ['futbɔ:l] jalgpall
match [mætʃ] võistlus, matš
between [bit'wi:n] vahel
Latvian ['lætviən] läti
teach [ti:tʃ] õpetama
part [pa:t] osa
sportsman ['spɔ:tsmən] sportlane
run [rʌn] jooksma
runner ['rʌnə] jooksja
metre ['mi:tə] meeter
competition [,kɔmpi'tiʃən] võistlus

Notes to the text

take part (in) osa võtma
10.7 = **ten point seven** kümme koma seitse

Grammar

1.

EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

Infinitive	Past Indefinite
run [rʌn]	ran [ræn]
swim [swim]	swam [swæm]

2.

KÜSIMUSTE MOODUSTAMINE

Future Indefinite (tulevik)

		The 'boys	will 'play	'football	after 'work
	'Will	the 'boys	'play	'football	after 'work?
'When	will	the 'boys	'play	'football?	—
'What	will	the 'boys	'play	—	after 'work?
'What	will	the 'boys	'do	—	after 'work?
		'Who	will 'play	'football	after 'work?

Exercise 1.

Read.

rõhuta **e** [i]

begin [bi'gin]
between [bi'twi:n]
become [bi'kʌm]

forest ['fɔrist]
harvest ['hɑ:vist]
kitchen ['kitʃin]

rõhuta **-er, -or**

letter ['letə]
corner ['kɔ:nə]
doctor ['dɔktə]

rõhuta **a** [ə]

ago [ə'gou]
about [ə'baut]
along [ə'lɔŋ]

slogan ['slougən]
England ['iŋgləndl]
breakfast ['brekfəst]

rõhuta **o** [ə]

factory ['fæktəri]
demonstration [demən'streiʃn]
collective [kə'lektiv]

Exercise 2.

Ask questions.

1. We shall write *this exercise* (what?)
2. The pupils will come home *at two* (when?)
3. Enn will go *to Moscow* next week (where?)
4. The men will begin their work *in the morning* (when?)
5. *The boys* will help Rein tomorrow (who?)
6. I shall meet you at the *bus-stop* (where?)

Exercise 3.

Put in *did, was, were, shall* or *will.*

1. Rein — ill yesterday. I hope he — come to school tomorrow.
2. — you sleep well last night?
3. We — not at home at three yesterday.
4. When — this bookcase be ready?
5. Where — we meet tomorrow?
6. Father — not go to work last week, he was in Moscow.
7. What — you do last Sunday?
8. The workers — working in the field at five yesterday.

Exercise 4.

Put in *some* or *any.*

1. We wrote — exercises yesterday. 2. Did we write — letters? 3. There are — books on the desk. 4. Are there — note-books on the desk? 5. The children took — apples to school with them. 6. They did not take — mushrooms. 7. The pupils made — slogans for the demonstration. 8. Did they make — slogans for their classroom?

Exercise 5.

Answer the questions.

1. What matches will there be on Sunday?
2. Who will play basket-ball?
3. Do you go in for basket-ball or for football?

4. Do you take part in the matches?
5. Who is a good sportsman in your class?
6. What does he (she) go in for?
7. How many seconds does it take you to run a hundred metres?
8. Who is very good at tennis in our country?
9. Where will Enn and Ain go for a swim on their day off?
10. What will they do after dinner?

Lesson Nineteen

THEY CAN WORK AND THEY WANT TO WORK

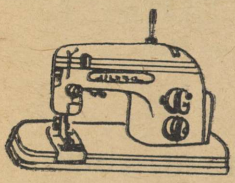
Ella lives in the country, not far from Tartu. Her parents work on a state farm. Her father is a field worker and her mother is a **milkmaid.** Ella wants to become a milkmaid, too. She helps her mother in her work every day. Ella is only sixteen, but in summer she will have her own **group** of cows.



It is not **easy** to be a milkmaid. You must be very **tidy** and work hard. Today milkmaids are dressed in white **like** doctors and the **cow-houses** where they work and the cows must be very **clean.**

Ella's brother Leo likes tractors and other machines very much. He wants to become a driver. Leo knows well how to drive a tractor, but he cannot do it now, **because** he is **too** young.

Robert Sink, the best tractor-driver on their state farm, is his good friend and Leo often helps him to drive his tractor. In autumn, when combines are at work, the boy does not want to come home from the fields. Last winter Leo made a fine toy tractor in the workroom of their school. He made it with the **tools** they have in their workroom.



a sewing-machine



a saw



a hammer

Ella and Leo can **cook** their dinner, tidy the rooms, work in the garden and in the field. They can work with many tools. Ella likes to **sew** with a **sewing-machine** and she knows how to **use** a **saw** and a **hammer**, too. When you ask Ella and Leo what they want to become, Ella answers, "I want to become a milkmaid." Her brother Leo says, "First I want to become a driver, but then I shall go to the institute and become an engineer."

New words

milkmaid ['milkmeid] lüpsja-karjatalitaja
group [gru:p] grupp, rühm
easy ['i:zi] kerge
tidy ['taidi] korralik; korrastama
like [laik] nagu
clean [kli:n] puhas
cow-house lehmalaut
because [bi'kɔz] sest et
too liiga
tool [tu:l] tööriist
cook [kuk] keetma
sew [sou] õmblema
sewing-machine õmblusmasin
saw [sɔ:] saag
use [ju:z] kasutama
hammer ['hæmə] vasar

Notes to the text

milkmaids are dressed in white lüpsjad on valgetes riietes
he is too young ta on liiga noor

Grammar

EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

Infinitive	Past Indefinite
sew [sou]	sewed [soud]

Exercise 1.

Read:

[i:]	[i]	[e]	[æ]	[ɛə]	[ei]
clean	six	get	cat	chair	name
see	swim	bed	bad	air	trade
meet	fish	pen	thank	where	take
Eve	live	spend	flat	their	wait

Exercise 2.

Put in *can, could, may, must*

1. It is too hot here, you — open the window.
2. I cannot finish my work now, — I do it in the evening?
3. — you help me to write a letter to England?
4. Father — go quickly to the bus-stop or he will be late.
5. Rein is ill, he — go to the doctor.
6. Your bag is very big, — I help you?
7. Last year my friend — not swim well.
8. The pupils — learn the new words for tomorrow.
9. I — not write with this pencil, it is too short.

Exercise 3.

Why?		Because
	No.	No.
Why can't	1. Leo work on a tractor?	he is ill.
	2. we go home?	he has no pen.
	3. Enn write a letter?	she must do her home-work.
	4. Linda go out?	he is too young.
	5. Father go to the factory?	there is no sewing-machine in their workroom.
	6. Lembit go skiing?	our work is not ready.
	7. Ann sew with the sewing-machine?	she is only five years old.
	8. Epp work with a saw?	there is no snow.

Exercise 4.

Put in *to, too, two*

1. My little brother is — years old.
2. At six in the evening it is time — go — school.
3. I have three brothers and I have a sister —.
4. My bag is — old.
5. Your bag is old —.
6. Tomorrow I shall go — the theatre.
7. My sister will come — the theatre —.

Lesson Twenty

THE YEAR

It was in July when Frank said to his father, "Father, **which** is the best time of the year — spring, summer, autumn or winter?"

"What do you **think**?" asked the father.

"I think that summer is the best season," said the boy.



"But why, Frank?"

"Well, in summer the days are warm and **long.** We can go swimming every day. I like to work in the garden. There are many flowers in the fields, in the forests and in the gardens. We can have a good rest in the country or at a camp or rest-home."

"Frank, take a note-book and write down what you think about summer. In autumn write down what you think about September, October and November. When December comes, write about winter and in spring about March, April and May. Then you can tell me which season you like best."

"Yes, father, I shall do so," said Frank.

In September Frank wrote:

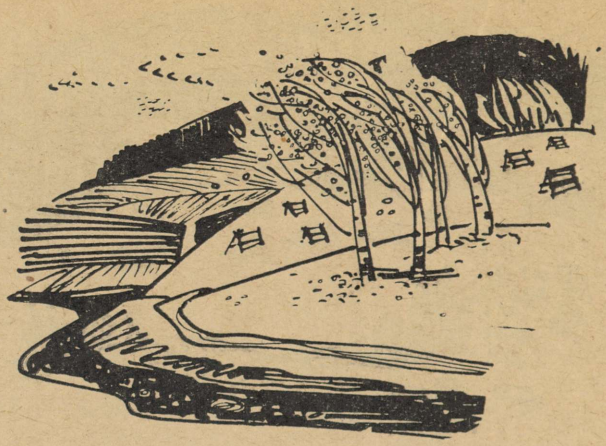
"The days are not very long now, but it is fine. There are many apples in the gardens and many mushrooms and nuts in the forests. I like apples and nuts. On the 1st of September I went to school. There I met my old classmates and teachers. We study interesting new **subjects** this year. I like September very much."

In October he wrote:

"The trees are red and yellow now. I like to go for long walks. The forests look very beautiful."

Next month Frank wrote:

"November holidays were interesting. We took part in the demonstration and had a party at school. **It rains sometimes**, but

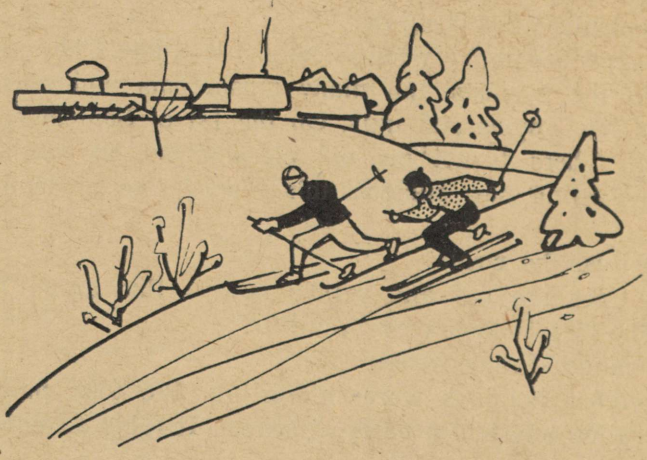


I play **chess** with my friends when we cannot go out. I like to go to the cinema. Yesterday it rained cats and dogs, but I was at the cinema and had a good time there. **Tomorrow** we shall go to the theatre."

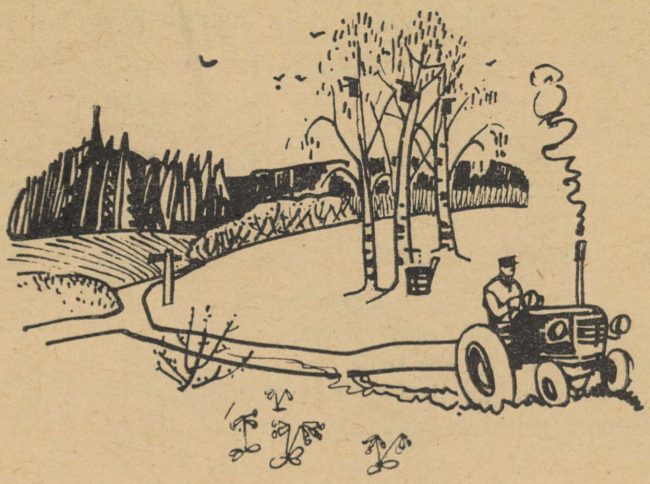
When winter came, Frank wrote:

"Every Sunday I go skiing. There is much snow in the parks and in the fields now. In the evening I often go to the skating-rink. We play ice-hockey. I like winter sports very much."

In May Frank wrote into his note-book:



"The days are long now and the grass is green. In April it rained much, but now the sky is clear and blue. There are spring flowers in the gardens and in the fields and forests. Soon the



apple-trees will look beautiful. Next week we shall go for a long walk in the country. I think spring is the best season of the year."

One day in June Frank's father said, "Give me your note-book, Frank. Let us read it now."

The father read it and began to **laugh.** Frank laughed too.

"Well, which is the best season of the year?" asked the father.

"All four are good and interesting," said the boy.

New words

which [witʃ] missugune, milline (*ka mitmuses*)
think [θiŋk] mõtlema
long [lɔŋ] pikk; pikaajaline
subject ['sʌbdʒikt] õppeaine
rain [rein] vihm
it rains [reinz] vihma sajab
sometimes ['sʌmtaimz] mõnikord
chess [tʃes] male
tomorrow [tə'mɔrou] homme
laugh [lɑːf] naerma

Notes to the text

write down üles kirjutama
it is fine ilm on ilus
the forests look very beautiful metsad näevad välja väga ilusad
it rained cats and dogs sadas nagu oavarrest

Grammar

EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

Infinitive	Past Indefinite
think [θiŋk]	thought [θɔːt]

Exercise 1.

Read.

[uː]	[u]	[ʌ]	[ɔ]	[ɔː]	[ɑː]
tool	book	shut	long	sport	far
roof	good	but	shop	morning	car
too	look	nut	stop	port	park
moon	stood	must	not	short	star

Exercise 2.

Write 1 sentence about each * month.
Kirjutage 1 lause iga kuu kohta.

1. January is the first month of the year.
2. February has 28 days . . . .
3. . . . . .

Exercise 3.

No.	Why? Questions	No.	Because Answers
1.	Why do you write with a pencil?		Because it is raining.
2.	Why were you absent yesterday?		Because the windows are shut.
3.	Why do you open the window?		Because I was ill.
4.	Why is it so hot here?		Because I have no pen.
5.	Why is Peeter in the garden?		Because the water is not warm.
6.	Why are the children running?		Because she does not know the answer.
7.	Why don't you go swimming?		Because he likes apples.
8.	Why does Ann not answer my question?		Because the air is bad in this room.

* each [iːtʃ] iga(üks)

Exercise 4.

Put in *to*, where **necessary** *.

1. I want — read "Oliver Twist". I must — go to the library and get the book. Do you like — read books?
2. I like — play games, but I cannot — play this new game. You must — teach me — play it.
3. Father must — have dinner, then he can — go back to the factory.
4. I want — see the May Day demonstration in Tallinn. I think it must — be very interesting.

Exercise 5.

Put in *who, what, which, when, where, why, how.*

1. . . . . do you like winter?
2. . . . . is that young man?
3. . . . . day comes after Friday?
4. . . . . is your mother?
5. On . . . floor do you live?
6. . . . . many lessons will you have tomorrow?
7. . . . . teaches you English?
8. . . . . don't you go home?
9. . . . . does your dog sleep?
10. . . . . does Enn get up in the morning?

---

* **necessary** ['nesisəri] vajalik

SNOW

(After Lesson 7)

Chandra is an Indian boy. He is seven years old. One winter his parents go to England. Chandra goes with his father and mother. They live in a house near a large town. There is a garden too.

One morning Chandra gets up. He goes into the garden. The garden is white. There is snow on the trees and on the ground. He takes some snow in his hand. The snow in his hand is wet. "Oh, it is wet," says the boy.

He goes to the stove and puts the snow on the stove to dry.

WHAT I DO ON SUNDAY

(After Lesson 9)

On Sundays I do not get up at seven o'clock. I get up at nine. After breakfast I meet my friend Aino. We go to the town park or have a walk in the streets.

---

after ['ɑːftə] pärast
Chandra ['tʃandrə]
England ['iŋgləndˌ] Inglismaa
Indian ['indiən] india, hindu
with [wið] koos (*väljendab kaasaütlevat käänet*)
ground [graund] maa(pind)
some snow [sʌm] lund
hand [hænd] käsi
wet [wet] märg
stove [stouv] ahi
put [put] panema
dry [drai] kuivama; kuiv
breakfast ['brekfəst] hommikueine
meet [miːt] kohtama
have a walk [wɔːk] jalutuskäiku tegema

On Sundays dinner is at three. My friend comes to my home and has dinner with our family. I like Sunday dinners very much. Mother cooks a very good dinner on Sunday..

After dinner we go to the theatre or to the cinema. In winter we take our skis and go to the hills near the town park. There are many people there. There is a skating-rink in the park. Many boys and girls go there to skate. My brothers like to play hockey, but in our town the girls do not play this game.

THE BEST PLACE

Ann is four years old. Today is her birthday. Her brothers, sisters and friends are sitting at the table. Ann's mother asks her daughter, "Where do you want to sit, Ann?" Ann says, "Please, mother, I want to sit near the cake."

A CLEVER BOY

(After Lesson 10)

One day Fred comes home from school. Dinner is ready. The boy sees two roast chickens on the table.

"Father," he says, "how many chickens are there on the table?"

"Two," says the boy's father.

"No, there are three. Look, this is one and that is two and one and two are three," says the boy.

"Very well," says his father, "one is for me, the mother will take the second and the third is for you."

---

cook [kuk] keetma
hill [hil] küngas
game [geim] mäng
the best [best] parim
place [pleis] koht
birthday ['bə:θdei] sünnipäev
are sitting ['sitiŋ] istuvad (praegu)
Ann's mother Anne ema (*omastav kääne*)
ready ['redi] valmis
roast chicken [roust 'tʃikin] praetud kanapoeg
for me [fə 'mi:] minu jaoks
will take [wil] võtab (*tulevik*)
the second [seknd] teine
the third [θə:d] kolmas
for you [fə 'ju:] sinu jaoks

A LETTER FROM AN ENGLISH GIRL

(After Lesson 11)

My sister Ann has a pen-friend in England. The girl's name is Helen and she lives in London. This is what she writes.

I am an English girl. I am sixteen years old. I have two brothers and one sister. I live in a large house in London near Regent's Park. We have many fine parks in London.

I go to a large school. It is a school for girls. Our schoolhouse is new. Girls from eleven to eighteen study at our school. There are forty teachers at our school.

We go to school on five days a week. On Saturday we have no lessons. I go to school at a quarter to nine in the morning. At a quarter to one I go home and have lunch. At two o'clock we are back at school and have two or three lessons. School is over at four.

Many girls at our school go in for sports. We like sports very much. In summer I like to swim and to play tennis, in winter I go skating.

Please write a letter to me about your family, your friends and your school.

ANNIE AND THE WATCH

(After Lesson 11)

Annie is a little girl. She wants to be big. She wants to help her father and mother.

One day her father goes to his work. When Annie goes to her father's room, she sees his watch on the table. She takes it in her hand, looks at it and says:

---

letter ['letə] kiri
pen-friend kirjasõber
London ['lʌndən] London
Regent's ['ri:dʒənts]
for [fɔ:] jaoks
from [frəm] **eleven to eighteen** ühe-teistkümnest kuni kaheksateistkümne aastani
lunch [lʌntʃ] eine (*enne lõunat*)
back [bæk] tagasi
go in for harrastama
swim [swim] ujuma
tennis ['tenis] tennis
about [ə'baut] millegi kohta, millestki
watch [wɔtʃ] kell (käe-, tasku-)

"The watch is dirty. Father has no time to wash it. I must wash it."

Annie takes a cup of hot water and puts the watch into it. Then she washes it with soap. The watch is clean now. The girl puts it on the table. Annie is very glad. "How clean the watch is!" she says.

In the evening Father comes home. He takes his watch and looks at it. He sees that it is not going.

"What is the matter with my watch? It is not going. There is dust in it," says he.

"Oh no!" says Annie. "There is no dust in it. The watch is clean. When I wash things, I wash them well with soap and water."

THE MONTHS

(After Lesson 12)

Thirty days has September,
April, June and November;
February has twenty-eight alone,
And the rest have thirty-one,
Excepting leap-year, that's the time,
When February days are twenty-nine.

R. L. Stevenson

---

dirty ['dəːti] must, määrdunud
wash [wɔʃ] pesema
I must [mʌst] pean
hot [hɔt] kuum
water ['wɔtə] vesi
put [put] panema
soap [soup] seep
clean [kliːn] puhas
that it is not going et see ei käi
what is the matter ['mætə] **with my watch?** mis mu kellal viga on?
when I wash things [θiŋz] kui ma midagi pesen
dust [dʌst] tolm
alone [ə'loun] üksi
rest [rest] jääk; ülejäänud
excepting [ik'septiŋ] välja arvatud
leap-year ['liːpjiə] liigaasta
that's = that is

HOW MANY?

(After Lesson 12)

How many seconds in a minute?
Sixty and no more in it;
How many minutes in an hour?
Sixty for sun and flower;
How many hours in a day?
Twenty-four for work and play.
How many months in a year?
Twelve the calendar makes clear.

IN TOWN AND IN THE COUNTRY

(After Lesson 13)

Enn and Aavo are good friends. Enn lives in town; he is sixteen years old and works at a factory. Aavo lives in the country; he is seventeen and he works on a collective farm.

One day in winter Aavo comes to see Enn. It is Sunday and the boys go for a walk in the streets. They go past many large houses and factories. Trams, buses and cars are going and coming. There are many people in the streets today. Workers, pupils and students have no work on Sunday. Now they are going to the cinema, to the theatre or to the skating-rink. The boys go to the cinema, too. After dinner they go to the skating-rink to see a hockey match. In the evening Aavo takes a bus and goes home to the country.

One Sunday in spring Enn goes to see Aavo. It is a fine day. The sun is shining in the blue sky. Enn walks past a forest and comes to the collective farm where his friend lives. He sees many fine gardens and pretty houses here. Aavo's parents have a yellow house near the forest. Aavo and his brother are standing near

---

no more [mɔ:] mitte rohkem
sun [sʌn] päike
flower ['flauə] lill
calendar ['kælində] kalender
shine [ʃain] paistma
walk [wɔ:k] jalutama, kõndima; jalutuskäik
go for a walk jalutama minema
pretty ['priti] nägus, kena

the house. Aavo's brother Ain is a tractor-driver and his tractor is there too. After dinner the boys go to the forest and to the river. Enn likes Aavo's home very much. In summer he wants to come here and live with his friend's family for two weeks.

---

tractor-driver traktorist

tractor ['træktə] traktor

A FINE DAY IN THE FOREST

(After Lesson 2)

I like to go to the forest in September and in October. The trees are yellow and red now. Only the pines and the firs are dark green. There are many mushrooms and many nuts in the forests in autumn.

On Sunday I often go with my friend's family to gather mushrooms and nuts. My friend's father has a car. He is a good driver. My friend Fred can drive the car too. Fred's sisters take big baskets with them. They are for the mushrooms. We take a big bag and two little bags for the nuts. We gather the nuts into the little bags. When our bags are full, we go to the car and put our nuts into the big bag.

Robert's father knows the forest very well and he takes us to a place where we can gather many nuts and mushrooms. At twelve o'clock we are hungry and have our dinner in the car. At four our bags are full of nuts and our baskets full of mushrooms. It is time to go home now.

When we come home, our mothers are glad to see our big baskets full of mushrooms. We all like to crack nuts in winter.

---

fir [fəː] kuusk
dark [dɑːk] tume, pime
gather ['gæðə] korjama
basket ['bɑːskit] korv
little ['litl] väike
full [ful] täis
know [nou] tundma, teadma
place [pleis] koht
crack [kræk] ragistama, praksutama

MUSHROOMS

(After Lesson 2)

One autumn an Englisman comes to Tallinn. He cannot speak Estonian. He goes to an eating-house and wants to have dinner there. He wants to have mushrooms for dinner. He likes mushrooms very much, but there are few mushrooms in England. The waitress comes. The Englishman cannot speak Estonian, but the waitress does not understand English. The Englishman takes a piece of paper and a pencil and draws a mushroom. The waitress looks at the picture and goes out. Soon she comes back with an umbrella.

MY FRIENDS AND I

(After Lesson 4)

Enn, Ain and Vello are friends. They are my friends too. My friends and I go in for sports.

Enn is a good skater. He likes to skate and to play ice-hockey. He skates very well. Enn teaches me to skate.

Ain is a good swimmer. He likes to swim in the sea or in the river. I can swim well too, but Vello cannot swim. Ain teaches him to swim.

Vello likes to ski. I like to ski too. We go skiing when we want to have a good rest in winter.

In spring and in summer we often go fishing. When you want a good rest, go fishing early in the morning! You sit in a boat or on the bank of a river. You do not speak a word for many hours. Enn, Ain, Vello and I like to go fishing.

---

eat [iːt] sööma
eating-house söökla
few [fjuː] vähe (*arvult*)
waitress ['weitris] ettekandja
understand [ʌndə'stænd] aru saama
piece [piːs] tükk
paper ['peipə] paber
draw [drɔː] joonistama
come back tagasi tulema
umbrella [ʌm'brelə] vihmavari
teach [tiːtʃ] õpetama
early ['əːli] vara
boat [bout] paat
bank [bæŋk] kallas

Last summer I was in the country. Enn's parents live in the country and I go to their place every summer. Their house stands on the bank of a river. Ain and Vello were there too. We had time to go fishing only very early in the morning. About seven we had a swim and then we were ready for breakfast and work.

My friends and I had a good time in the country last summer.

A LETTER

(After Lesson 5)

Elsie is a young worker. She lives in Tallinn. Last year her home was at Valga. Elsie has a pen-friend at Klaipeda. Her pen-friend wants to know what Elsie's new home looks like. Here is Elsie's letter to her friend.

October 29, 1965

Dear Petras,

You want to know what Tallinn looks like. I hope you know already much about our capital and my letter is not interesting for you.

Our capital Tallinn is near the sea — just like your native town. Tallinn is a very old city. I like Old Tallinn very much. Here you can see buildings that are about five or six hundred years old. The streets are narrow, the houses are high and dark, with small windows. The roofs of the houses are of red tiles. When you stand high on a hill in the centre of the city, you can only see red roofs, stone houses and gray stone walls. Gray stone and red brick is what you can see! There are no gardens in Old Tallinn. But round the old city there are beautiful avenues of green trees and many fine gardens.

I go to their place ma lähen nende poole
every ['evri] iga(üks)
then [ðen] siis
breakfast ['brekfəst] hommikueine
I had a good time mul oli lõbus
look like välja nägema
dear [diə] armas
already [ɔ:l'redi] juba
interesting ['intristiŋ] huvitav
just [dʒʌst] just
native ['neitiv] kodu-, sünni-
narrow ['nærou] kitsas
high [hai] kõrge
small [smɔ:l] väike
roof [ru:f] katus
tile [tail] katusekivi
stone [stoun] kivi
brick [brik] tellis
round [raund] ümber(ringi); ring
avenue ['ævinju:] puiestee, allee

And then there is New Tallinn with its new streets and squares and hundreds of beautiful houses. Here you can see young trees and flowers, parks and public gardens.

There are fine parks in Tallinn. We all like Kadriorg very much. I often go there to visit the Art Museum and to have a walk under the old oak-trees. Kadriorg is a very large park. There are many small parks and green public gardens in our capital, too.

I work at a very large factory in Tallinn. It is electromotor plant "Volta". You must come to Tallinn yourself. Then you can see Old and New Tallinn and our factory, too. I hope to see you here on the 6th of November.

Your friend,
Elsie.

IN SUMMER

(After Lesson 6)

It was summer. Lembit, a young worker, went to the country. He went to a collective farm. His uncle lived there and Lembit wanted to have a rest in his house. He wanted to swim in the river, lie in the sun and read some interesting books.

Lembit went to the river on the first day, on the second day, on the third day. On the fourth day Lembit did not want to go to the river. He was tired of resting. He wanted to do some work.

On the evening of the fourth day some collective farmers came to his uncle's house and said to Lembit: "We know you are a worker. Your factory produces tractors. So you must know a lot about tractors. One of our tractors does not work. Please come and help us tomorrow."

---

public ['pʌblik] üldrahvalik, kommunaal-
art [ɑːt] kunst
oak [ouk] tamm (puu)
electro [i'lektro] elektro-, elektri
motor ['moutə] mootor
plant [plɑːnt] tööstus, vabrik
lie [lai] lamama
sun [sʌn] päike
lie in the sun päevitama, päikesepaistel lamama
tired ['taiəd] väsinud, tüdinenud
produce [prə'djuːs] tootma
a lot [lɔt] (üsna) palju
tomorrow [tə'mɔrou] homme

Next morning Lembit went. He did what he could and the tractor began to work. Lembit was very happy. Every day he went and helped the collective farmers where he could. He had plenty of time in the evening to swim in the river and to read books.

IN THE KITCHEN

(After Lesson 9)

It is Sunday morning. Epp and Ann are at home alone. They are writing letters in the dining-room. Father and the boys went to the skating-rink after breakfast. Mother went to see her friend Helen. They are not at home yet.

Epp. Look, Ann, it's a quarter to twelve already. It's time to cook dinner.

Ann. You are right. Dinner must be ready by two o'clock. Let us go into the kitchen.

Epp. It's a good thing that we have gas in our kitchen. I don't like to make a fire in the range. It takes so much time.

Ann. Take the carrots, please, wash them and cut them into pieces. The potatoes and a cabbage are in this basket.

Epp. How many potatoes must I peel?

Ann. Not many. They are for the soup.

Epp. Now the soup is boiling.

Ann. Very good. It is time to make the pudding now. And you can lay the table in the dining-room.

---

alone [ə'loun] üksi
not yet veel mitte
cook [kuk] keetma
right [rait] õige, õigus
you are right sul on õigus
gas [gæs] gaas
range [reindʒ] pliit
by two o'clock kella kaheks
carrot ['kærət] porgand
wash [wɔʃ] pesema
cut [kʌt] lõikama
piece [piːs] tükk
cabbage ['kæbidʒ] kapsas
peel [piːl] koorima
boil [bɔil] keema
pudding [pudiŋ] puding
lay the table [lei] lauda katma

A BIRTHDAY PARTY

(After Lesson 11)

Ann. Yesterday was Esta's birthday. Why were you not there? Our boys and girls were all present.

Aino. I am sorry, but I could not come. My little brother was ill and I stayed at home with him. Now he is well again. He is only six years old, you know. I sent Esta a postcard wishing her many happy returns of the day. I hope, you had a very good time at Esta's place?

Ann. Yes, of course. First we had supper. Then we played games, sang songs and danced. Esta's comrades from the Music School played the piano and sang some beautiful songs.

Aino. What birthday presents did Esta get? I know she wanted to have good skis.

Ann. Oh, there were many presents for her. She got skis from me and Epp, some good books from our boys, a white bag from her sister, a blue silk dress from her parents and many flowers.

Aino. Many flowers? It is not easy to get flowers in January. What flowers did you give her?

Ann. I found some very feautiful dark red cyclamens for her in a shop. Our girls gave her some red flowers, too, and the boys white lilac. And there were eighteen candles burning round her birthday cake. We had a very good time and went home late.

---

sorry ['sɔri]
I am sorry mul on kahju
stay [stei] jääma (kuhugi)
send [send] saatma
I sent ma saatsin
postcard ['poustkɑ:d] postkaart
wish [wiʃ] soovima
return [ri'tə:n] tagasi pöörduma
I wish you many happy returns of the day soovin sulle õnne sünnipäevaks
of course [əv'kɔ:s] muidugi
song [sɔŋ] laul
piano ['pjænou] klaver
silk [silk] siid
easy ['i:zi] kerge
give [giv] andma
cyclamen ['sikləmən] alpikannike
lilac ['lailək] sirel

AT THE LIBRARY

(After Lesson 12)

My father has a good friend. His name is Peeter Linn. He works at a library in our town. When he comes to see us, he often tells us about his work at the library. Yesterday I asked him, "Uncle Peeter, do you like your work?" "Yes, I do, I like my work very much, because I meet many interesting people every day." And this is what uncle Peeter told us about these people.

"Today a young worker came and asked me to give him "War and Peace"."

"We study Tolstoy at the evening school," he said. "I read it three years ago, but now I must read it again. And may I have another book for my little sister?"

"How old is she?"

"She is seven."

"Can she read?"

"Yes, she can. She reads very well. She will go to school in September."

I gave him "Twelve Months", a story for children.

But the young worker did not go. He said "I must read an English book, but something easy." I gave him a book, but he said, "This is not easy. I cannot read it. Can you give me another English book?"

"But this book is easy. Take it and read the first story."

The young worker took the three books and went out.

After him a woman came in. She is an engineer. She wanted Marx's "Capital" and the twenty-fifth volume of Lenin's works.

"The twenty-fifth volume is out."

"But I must have it," said the woman. "I go to the evening university of Marxism-Leninism and we are studying Lenin's "State and Revolution" now."

---

because [bi'kɔz] sest et
war [wɔ:] sõda
peace [pi:s] rahu
again [ə'gen] uuesti, jälle
she will go ta läheb (*tuleviku vorm*)
Marx's "Capital" ['ma:ksiz 'kæpitl] Marxi «Kapital»
volume ['vɔljum] köide
state [steit] riik
revolution [revə'lu:ʃən] revolutsioon

I gave her a little white book. It was Lenin's "State and Revolution."

"Oh, thank you very much," the woman said. And I was glad that I could help her.

My work at the library is very interesting. I love it."

RED BERRIES

(After Lesson 14)

In 1917 a Finnish worker lived with his family in a forest near the Russian border.

He had two sons. One of the boys was ten, and the other was eight.

They lived in a small house. Near their house there were two lakes. One lake was dark because there were many big trees round it. The other lake was bright because there were no trees round it. The water in this lake was always warm, and the boys liked to swim there.

One day the father came home with a man and said, "This man is my friend. His name is Konstantin Petrovich Ivanov. He is a Russian, he cannot speak Finnish."

The boys looked at the man. He had dark hair and his eyes were bright and clever.

The man looked at the boys and said, "I know that we shall be friends!" And he laughed. The boys did not speak Russian, but they liked the man.

Next morning Konstantin Petrovich went to the forest with the two boys. They came to the lakes. Round the dark lake there were many red berries.

The smaller boy picked some berries and said, "Punaiset marjat." Konstantin Petrovich liked these words very much. When

---

Finnish ['finiʃ] soome; soome keel
border ['bɔ:də] piir
lake [leik] järv
bright [brait] hele
hair [hɛə] juuksed
eye [ai] silm
clever ['klevə] arukas, tark
we shall be friends me saame sõpradeks (*tulevik*)
laugh [laːf] naerma
small [smɔ:l] väike
smaller ['smɔ:lə] väiksem
pick [pik] noppima

he saw red berries, he cried, "Punaiset marjat," and the boys laughed.

Then they came to the other lake. The day was very warm and Konstantin Petrovich wanted to swim in the lake. He took off his clothes, but he did not take off his cap. When he came out of the water, he took off his cap.

"Why didn't he take off his cap when he was in the water?" thought the boys. But they could not ask him.

Every morning the boys went to Konstantin Petrovich. He sat in his room and wrote. The boys asked, "Punaiset marjat?" Konstantin Petrovich laughed and went to the forest with them to pick berries and to swim in the lake. But he always swam with his cap on.

One day two men came from the town and Konstantin Petrovich went away with them.

Autumn came. Every evening the father of the boys read the newspaper. He liked to read about the Russian Revolution and about Lenin. The boys liked to listen to him.

"What a great man Lenin is," they always said.

One evening the father showed the boys a photo of a man in the newspaper.

"Do you know this man?" he asked.

"Oh! Punaiset marjat!" cried the smaller boy. "It is our Konstantin Petrovich."

The other boy looked at the photo and said, "Yes, it is Konstantin Petrovich. Nobody can forget his eyes. But, father, Konstantin Petrovich had black hair!"

"Yes," said their father, "this man is Lenin. When he lived here with us, he wore a black wig."

"Now we know why he always swam with his cap on," cried the boys. "He did not want to make his wig wet."

Again they looked at the photo of the man whose eyes they could not forget.

---

take off ['teik 'ɔːf] ära võtma
clothes [klouðz] riided
cap [kæp] müts
show [ʃou] näitama
nobody ['noubədi] mitte keegi
he wore a wig ['wɔː ə 'wig] ta kandis parukat
swam [swæm] ujus
wet [wet] märg

THE MOON

(After Lesson 15)

We can see the moon in the sky at night. But when there are clouds in the sky, we cannot see the moon and the stars.

What do we know about the moon? Is there any life on the moon? Are there any animals, trees or grass there?

We know that there is no air round the moon and there are no clouds. There are no clouds because there is no water there. We think that there is no life on the moon, but we do not know. We know that there are no trees or grass, no animals and no people there.

On the earth day and night last twenty-four hours. On the moon day and night last a month. Day lasts two weeks and night lasts two weeks. When it is day on one side of the moon, it is night on the other side. The days on the moon are very hot, and the nights are very cold.

Soviet people want to know more about the moon. Our engineers make rockets that can go to the moon. In January 1959 the first rocket went near the moon. In September 1959 the second rocket went to the moon and stopped there. Now there are Soviet emblems on the moon.

We can see only one side of the moon, but now we have photos of the other side too. The third Soviet rocket took these photos in October 1959.

MY BROTHER AND HIS FRIEND

(After Lesson 16)

My brother Toivo is thirteen years old. He is a pupil and a pioneer. Toivo likes sports and nature very much. Some days ago

---

cloud [klaud] pilv
life [laif] elu
animal ['æniməl] loom
think [θiŋk] mõtlema
last [la:st] kestma
side [said] külg, pool
cold [kould] külm
more [mɔ:] rohkem
rocket ['rɔkit] rakett
emblem ['embləm] embleem, vapp
photo ['foutou] foto
take photos pildistama
nature ['neitʃə] loodus

his classmate Robert came to see him. Robert is a good boy, but he is a little too soft. He likes to read books and to go to the cinema, but he does not go in for sports. I was reading the newspaper in the living-room and heard them talking in the kitchen.

Toivo. The spring holiday will soon be here. I shall go to a pioneer camp.

Robert. A pioneer camp? Who goes to a pioneer camp in March?

Toivo. We shall go. We shall live in houses, not in tents. We shall ski in the fields and in the forest.

Robert. In March? Sometimes it is warm in March and there is no snow. What will you do there?

Toivo. Last year there was no snow. We walked in the forest, watched the birds and listened to their song. We made nesting-boxes and put them in the trees. Do you like to do that?

Robert. No, I don't. There is often very much water in the forest in March. You must walk in cold water. I don't like to have cold feet. And it rains in March. I don't want to go to your camp.

Toivo. What do you want to do then, Robert?

Robert. I want to go to the cinema and see some good new films. I shall read some interesting stories and go to see my friends.

Toivo. And I shall go to the pioneer camp. There is a good TVset there and I shall see some films, too!

---

a little veidi
soft [sɔft] vaikne, tasane
hear ['hiə] kuulma
talk [tɔːk] vestlema
soon [suːn] varsti
sometimes ['sʌmtaimz] mõnikord
bird [bəːd] lind
nesting-box ['nestiŋbɔks] pesakast
feet [fiːt] jalad
it rains [reinz] vihma sajab
TV set = **television set**

HE DID NOT WIN THE RACE

(After Lesson 18)

One Sunday in February Rein and Lembit went skiing in the forest.

Rein. The snow is very good today. We are not bad skiers now, you and I. We shall take part in the race next week. Who will take the first place?

Lembit. In a race two years ago Peeter and I came back to the skiing centre before the other skiers. But we did not take the first place.

Rein. I heard about it. But tell me all about that race.

Lembit. You know that during a ski race a man stands on the track at the place where you must go back. You pass that man and you go back, but not the same track.

Rein. Yes, I know. The man writes down the time when the skiers pass him.

Lembit. So Peeter and I skied and skied. Very many boys and girls passed us. Soon we were very tired. We could see no boys or girls behind us. We could not see the man on the track in front of us. It was dark in the forest. We thought the man did not know that we were there on the track. "Let us go back. The race is over, all the skiers are at the skiing centre," I said to Peeter. It was dark in the forest, we did not like it.

Rein. And what did you do?

Lembit. We stopped skiing, took off our skis, and began to run. Suddenly we saw the house. We put on our skis and quickly skied to it. But we saw no skiers. We were there before our friends.

We did not take the first place. The man at the skiing

---

win [win] võitma
race [reis] võidujooks (ka suusavõistlus jne.)
skier [ski(:)ə] suusataja
before [bi'fɔ:] enne
during ['djuəriŋ] kestel, jooksul
track [træk] (suusa)rada
pass [pɑ:s] mööduma
tired ['taiəd] väsinud
behind [bi'haind] taga
off [ɔ:f] ära
take off ära võtma
suddenly ['sʌdnli] äkki
put on jalga (alla) panema

centre only laughed at us. "You are clever, but you are bad skiers," he said.

Rein. Now you are a very good skier. I think you will take the first place this year.

Lembit. Who knows? But let us go on now. I want to train for the race every day.

WHAT SHALL WE DO TODAY

(After Lesson 19)

Epp and Milvi live in Tartu. They are young shop-assistants. It is Sunday. The girls get up late, because Sunday is their day off. It is half past nine when they are ready with their breakfast.

Milvi. It is such a fine spring morning. What shall we do today?

Epp. Let us go for a walk.

Milvi. Where shall we go?

Epp. Let us go to Vapramäe. It is such a beautiful place. There are fine pine forests and a little river there. And the new Tõravere Observatory is very interesting.

Milvi. That's a good idea. Let us go by train. It takes only half an hour to get from Tartu to Vapramäe. And there we shall go for a long walk.

Epp. We can start at half past ten. At a quarter past ten we must be at the station. We shall not be back for dinner. Shall we take some sandwiches with us?

Milvi. Of course. I shall make some sandwiches and put some oranges into my bag too.

Epp. And I shall take my new camera with me. It is a fine sunny day. We can take some photos at Vapramäe.

---

bad [bæd] halb
train [trein] treenima
such [sʌtʃ] niisugune, selline
observatory [əb'zə:vətri] observatoorium, tähetorn
idea [ai'diə] idee, mõte
train [trein] rong
sandwich ['sændwitʃ] (kaksik) võileib
of course [əv'kɔ:s] muidugi
orange ['ɔrindʒ] apelsin
camera ['kæmərə] fotoaparaat
sunny ['sʌni] päikesepaisteline

THE BEST TIME FOR APPLES

It was the first lesson after the summer holidays at a small school in England. The lesson was about the seasons of the year.

"There are four seasons in the year," said the teacher. "They are spring, summer, autumn and winter. In spring it is warm. The grass and the trees become green. In summer it is hot. There are many flowers in the fields and in the gardens. The farmers work all day in their fields. In autumn there are many vegetables and much fruit. The children like to eat fruit. In winter it is cold and it often rains. Sometimes there is snow on the ground."

Here the teacher stopped and looked at one of his pupils.

"Stop talking, Tom," he said. "Listen to me. Can you tell us when it is the best time for apples?"

"Yes, sir," answered Tom. "It is when the farmer is not at home and there is no dog in the garden."

A PLEASANT TRIP

Once an Englishman was in France. He wanted to go back to England, but he had very little money. He could buy the ticket and that was all. He knew that the trip was not long. He thought that he could live without eating these two days. He bought the ticket and got on the ship.

When it was time to have dinner, the Englishman was very hungry, but he said he was not hungry. In the evening at supper-time he told the waiter that he was seasick and went to bed hungry. The next morning the Englishman was half-dead with hunger, but he did not have his breakfast. When dinner time came, he thought, "I shall eat, let them do with me what they

---

pleasant [pleznt] meeldiv
trip [trip] reis
once [wʌns] ükskord
Englishman ['iŋgliʃmən] inglane
France [frɑːns] Prantsusmaa
buy, bought [bai, bɔːt] ostma
ticket ['tikit] pilet
without [wið'aut] ilma
eat [iːt] sööma
hunger ['hʌŋgə] näälg
hungry ['hʌŋgri] näljane
waiter ['weitə] kelner
seasick ['siːsik] merehaige

want." He went to the dining-room and had a good dinner. When dinner was over, he went quickly to his cabin. The waiter did not see him.

In the evening when the ship was not far from London, he had his supper. The waiter came in. An American, who was sitting near the Englishman, said to the waiter, "I want to pay for my meals now."

The waiter asked, "What meals?"

"For the dinner and supper I had," said the American.

"But you paid for them when you bought the ticket. On our ships people pay for their meals when they buy their tickets," said the waiter.

AT A COUNTRY INN

A man came to a country inn. He wanted to have a plate of soup for dinner. When the soup was on the table, he looked at it and said.

"Waiter, I can't eat this soup."

The waiter took the plate away and served another plate of soup.

"I think you'll like this soup," he said.

"I can't eat this soup," said the man.

"This soup is very good. Why can't you eat it?"

"Well," said the man, "because I have no spoon."

A VERY NICE YOUNG MAN

A gentleman and a lady are sitting in the train and talking.

"How many children have you, madam?" asks the gentleman.

"I have only one child," answers the lady.

---

cabin ['kæbin] kajut
American [ə'merikən] ameeriklane
pay, paid [pei, peid] maksma, tasuma
inn [in] võõrastemaja, kõrts
away [ə'wei] ära
serve [sə:v] serveerima
spoon [spu:n] lusikas

"Is it a son or a daughter?"
"A son."
"Is he a good boy?"
"Oh yes, he is a very good boy."
"Does your son often go out with his friends?"
"Oh no, he does not go out without me."
"Does he come home late?"
"No," says the lady, "he goes to bed after supper every day."
"Is he a member of a club?"
"Oh no, he isn't."
"Does your son smoke?"
"No, he doesn't."
Then the gentleman says, "Your son is a very nice young man. How old is he?"
"He is six months old," is the answer.

THE LAST FOOTBALL MATCH

One day a teacher at an English school for boys came into the classroom and said to his pupils:
"Today, boys, you will write about the last football match. I shall take your note-books home with me. Now you may begin to write."
The boys took their pens and began to write.
Suddenly one of the boys put up his hand.
"Well, what is it, Tom?" asked the teacher.
"Please, sir, I am ready," said the boy.
"Well, bring me your note-book."
The boy went to the teacher with his note-book.
The teacher opened it and read:
"Rain, no game."

---

nice [nais] kena, meeldiv
gentleman ['dʒentlmən] härra
lady ['leidi] daam, leedi
talk [tɔ:k] vestlema
madam ['mædəm] madam, proua, preili
only ['ounli] ainult
smoke [smouk] suitsetama
put up his hand tõstis käe

A FUNNY STORY

Two men went to the country. It was autumn. They saw many trees in a garden. There were apples on all the trees, but on one tree there were no apples. The men wanted to know why that tree had no apples. So they asked a little boy:

"Can you tell us why there are no apples on that tree?"

"Yes, I can," said the boy. "There are no apples on that tree because it is an oak-tree."

HOW THE CAT THANKED THE MAN

Once there lived a man who had no family. He had no wife and no children. He had only a cat. The man liked the cat very much and the cat liked the man too.

Every day when the man had his dinner, the cat sat on a chair at the table with him. The cat had its plate and the man put some meat or fish on the cat's plate. Sometimes he gave the cat some soup or milk with bread and butter.

One day the cat came into the room and put a big rat on the plate of the man. So the cat thanked the man for the meals.

THE SAILOR AND THE CAPS

It happened in Africa. A sailor was on his way to a town. He had a bag with him. There were red caps in the bag. The sailor wanted to sell these caps. He went through a forest. The day was very hot, and the sailor was tired. He wanted to have a rest. He put his bag on the ground, opened it, took out a cap and put it on his head. Then he lay down under a large tree and went to sleep.

Two hours passed. The sailor woke up. He wanted to take his

---

rat [ræt] rott
sailor ['seilə] meremees
happen ['hæpən] juhtuma
Africa ['æfrikə] Aafrika
sell [sel] müüma
through [θru:] läbi
head [hed] pea
lie, lay [lai, lei] pikali heitma
wake, woke [weik, wouk] ärkama

bag, but it was empty. There were no caps in it. Suddenly he heard a noise in the tree. He looked up and saw many monkeys in the tree. All the monkeys had red caps on their heads.

"Give me back my caps," cried the sailor. The monkeys heard him and looked at him, but they did not take off their caps.

The sailor was very angry. He did not know what to do. He took off his cap and threw it on the ground. He cried, "Take this cap too." But what happened then? The monkeys took their caps off and threw them on the ground. The sailor put the caps in the bag and went to the town to sell them.

IN A MONKEY'S CAGE

There was a big monkey in a cage at the Zoo. It lived there for many years. All the children who came to the Zoo liked the monkey very much. It made the children laugh.

But one day the monkey died. Now there were no children in front of the cage.

"When we had our old big monkey, many children came to the Zoo every day," said the director of the Zoo. "The children liked the monkey. It made them laugh. Now they do not come to the Zoo. What shall we do?"

One day a young man came to the director of the Zoo. His name was Fred Hill.

Fred said to the director, "I have no work. Can you give me work at the Zoo?"

The director asked him to take the monkey's place for some months. "After two or three months we shall get a big monkey from Africa," the director said to Fred.

Every morning Fred put on a monkey's skin and went into the

---

empty ['emti] tühi
noise [nɔiz] kära
monkey ['mʌŋki] ahv
cry [krai] hüüdma, karjuma
angry ['æŋgri] vihane
throw, threw [θrou, θru:] viskama
cage [keidʒ] puur
zoo [zu:] loomaaed
die [dai] surema
director [di'rektə] direktor
put on selga (jalga, pähe, kätte) panema
skin [skin] nahk

cage. He climbed up and down in the cage and made the children laugh. Many children came to the Zoo now.

One day Fred climbed very high and fell into the next cage. There was a lion in that cage. Fred was very much afraid of the lion. "The lion will kill and eat me," he cried.

The lion came near Fred. Suddenly Fred heard the words, "I shall not eat you. I am not a lion. I am a man in a lion's skin."

WHAT DO WE SAY?

Rein sees his teacher in the street. He says, "How do you do?" The teacher answers, "How do you do, Rein?"

Ain meets his schoolmate Enn at the skating-rink. He says, "Hallo, Enn." What does Enn say? He says, "Hallo, Ain."

Velli was ill last week. When she comes to school, her deskmate Ann says, "How are you, Velli?" Velli answers, "Thank you, very well."

Uncle Robert asks Vello, "How are you getting on with your studies at school?" Vello says, "Very well, uncle Robert. Only I don't like to write so many English exercises."

Peeter asks his brother Tiit, "May I take your pen, Tiit?" Tiit answers, "Of course. Here it is." Peeter writes a letter to his friend Lembit. Then he returns the pen to his brother and says, "Thank you for the pen." Tiit answers, "Not at all."

Lilly is late for the English lesson. She comes in and says, "Excuse my coming late." The teacher says, "Go to your place, but don't be late again, Lilly."

---

climb [klaim] ronima
fall, fell [fɔːl, fel] kukkuma
lion ['laiən] lõvi
be afraid [ə'freid] kartma
how do you do tere!
how are you kuidas käsi käib?
how are you getting on kuidas (õppimine) läheb?
of course [əv'kɔːs] muidugi
return [ri'təːn] tagasi andma
not at all palun! *(vastusena tänamisele)*
excuse [iks'kjuːz] **my coming late** vabandage, et hilinesin
don't be late again [ə'gen] ärge enam hilinege!

I

Lugemisreeglid

Inglise keeles on 26 tähte, kuid 46 häälikut. Kaashäälikute märkimiseks on 20 tähte ja täishäälikute märkimiseks 6 tähte. Tähte *y* kasutatakse nii kaas- kui ka täishääliku märkimiseks.

On vaja meeles pidada, et kirjas koosnevad sõnad tähtedest, kõnes aga häälikutest. T ä h t i m e l o e m e, h ä ä l i k u i d aga h ä ä l d a m e. Kirjas kasutatakse inglise keele häälikute märkimiseks foneetilisi transkriptsioonimärke, mis eraldatakse tavalisest kirjast nurksulgudega.

Kaashäälikute lugemine on lihtne, raskusi võib aga tekitada nende hääldamine. Üsna keeruline on täishäälikute lugemine, sest 6 tähe a, o, u, e, i ja y abil tähistatakse inglise keeles 22 häälikut [iː, i, e, æ, uː, u, ʌ, ɔː, ɔ, ɑɪ, əɪ, ə, ei ɛə, ai, au, iə, uə, ou, ɔi, aiə, auə]. Seega loetakse igaüht 6 täishäälikust ja täishäälikuühendist mitut moodi.

Täishäälikute lugemine rõhulises silbis oleneb silbitüübist. Silp, mis lõpeb kaashäälikuga, on kinnine, näit. *not* [nɔt]. Silp, mis lõpeb täishäälikuga, on lahtine, näit. *no* [nou]. Silpi peetakse lahtiseks ka siis, kui rõhulisele täishäälikule järgneb üks kaashäälik + tumm *e* (mida ei loeta), näit. *note* [nout].

Rõhulise täishääliku lugemisele kinnises ja lahtises silbis avaldab mõju järgnev r täht.

Rõhuliste täishäälikute lugemine kinnises ja lahtises silbis

Tähed	Kinnine silp	Lahtine silp	Kinnine silp r tähega	Lahtine silp, järgneb r + e
a	[æ] cat	[ei] cake	[ɑɪ] car	[ɛə] ˈparents
o	[ɔ] not	[ou] note	[ɔɪ] sport	[ɔɪ] more
u	[ʌ] nut	[juɪ] tube	[əɪ] ˈturner	[juə] cure
e	[e] pen	[iɪ] he	[əɪ] her	[iə] here
i, y	[i] pig	[ai] pine	[əɪ] girl	[aiə] fire

Rõhuliste täishäälikute lugemine olenevalt nendele järgnevatest ja eelnevatest kaashäälikutest

Mõned kaashäälikud avaldavad mõju naabruses olevaile, s. o. kas eelnevatele või järgnevatele täishäälikutele.

Kinnises silbis mõjustavad tähe **a** lugemist tema järel seisvate kaashäälikute **s, l** ja **f** ühendid teiste kaashäälikutega (**ss, st, sk, lf, ft, ll, lk**); tähe **o** lugemist — **ld** ja tähe **i** lugemist **ld, nd, ght.**

Täht	Järgnev täht	Lugemine	Näited
a	ss	[ɑɪ]	class
	st		last
	sk		ask
	lf		half
	ft		after

Täht	Järgnev täht	Lugemine	Näited
a	ll	[ɔ:]	call
	lk		chalk
o	ld	[ou]	old
	ld		child
i	ght	[ai]	right

Tähtede **a** ja **o** lugemist kinnises silbis mõjustab eelnev **w**.

Täht	Lugemine	Silbi tüüp	Näited
a	[ɔ]	kinnine silp	wash
a	[ɔ:]	kinnine silp r tähega	war
o	[ə:]	kinnine silp r tähega	worker

Digraafide lugemine rõhulises silbis

Inglise keeles on pikkade täishäälikute ja kaksiktäishäälikute märkimiseks kirjas sageli enam kui üks võimalus. Peale üksiktähtede kasutatakse nende häälikute märkimiseks kirjas ka nn. digraafe. Digraaf on kahe tähe ühend, mis märgib üht häälikut.

Digraafid	Lugemine	Näited
ai, ay	[ei]	day
ee	[i:]	tree, meet
ea	[i:]	speak
oa	[ou]	coat *
ow	[ou]	snow
ie (sõna lõpus)	[ai]	lie

* **coat** [kout] kuub, palitu

Digraafid	Lugemine	Näited
eu, ew	[juː]	new, few
ei, ey	[ei]	they
oi, oy	[ɔi]	boil, boy
au, aw	[ɔː]	Paul, saw
oo	[uː]	tool, school
oo + k	[u]	look, book
ou, ow [1]	[au]	out, now

1. Sõnade lugemist, kus esineb digraaf **ow**, tuleb kontrollida sõnastikust, kuna esineb kaks lugemisviisi [ou] või [au].

Ka digraafide lugemine sõltub nendele järgnevatest kaashäälikutest. Pidage meeles, et digraaf **ea + d** loetakse tavaliselt [ed]: *bread* [bred], *ready* ['redi], kuid *read* [riːd], *leader* ['liːdə]; **ea + r** loetakse [iə]: *near* [niə], *hear* [hiə], **ear + kaashäälik** loetakse [əː] + kaashäälik: *learn* [ləːn]

Täishäälikute *a, o, u, e, i, y* taandumine rõhuta silbis

Rõhuta silbis taanduvad täishäälikud inglise keeles kas häälikuks [ə] või [i], mida hääldatakse üsna lühidalt ja ebamääraselt

a, o, u	[ə]	'sofa, 'pilot, col'lective
i, y	[i]	'lorry
	[i]	be'come, 'kitchen
e	[ə]	'moment, conver'sation

Ühendid **ar, or, ur, er, ir, yr** loetakse rõhuta silbis [ə]: 'doctor, 'driver, 'summer, cor'rect

Rõhuta täishäälikuid ei loeta tavaliselt lõppsilbis l ja n ees: *lesson* ['lesn], *pencil* ['pensl], *garden* ['gɑːdn], *pupil* ['pjuːpl].

Kaashäälikute lugemine

Suurem osa inglise kaashäälikutest (b, d, f, h, k, l, m, n, p, r, t ja v) loetakse (sõltumata nende asendist sõnas) vastavate häälikutena [b, d, f, h, k, l, m, n, p, r, t, v], millede moodustamist käsitletakse tagapool.

Kaashäälikuid **c, g** ja **s** loetakse kahel viisil, sõltuvalt nende asendist sõnas.

Kaashääliku *c* lugemine

c — [s] **e, i, y** ees: *cent, 'cinema*
c — [k] **a, o, u** ja kaashäälikute ees: *cat, class*

Kaashääliku *g* lugemine

g — [dʒ] **e, i, y** ees: *page*
g — [g] **a, o, u** ja kaashäälikute ees: *game, go, green*

Pidage meeles erandid: *get* [get], *give* [giv], *girl* [gəːl], *begin* [bi'gin].

Kaashääliku *s* lugemine

s — [s] sõna algul ja lõpus: *seven, bus*
s — [z] täishäälikute vahel: *rose*

Kaashäälikute *j, w, x, y* ja *z* lugemine

j [dʒ] *June, John*
w [w] täishäälikute ees: *water*
x [ks] *box*
y [j] täishäälikute ees: *year*
z [z] *zoo* [zuː]

Täheühendite *ch, sh, ph* ja *qu* lugemine

ch [tʃ] *chair*
sh [ʃ] *shop*
ph [f] *phonetics*
qu [kw] *quickly*

Täheühendi *ng* lugemine

ng — [ŋ] sõnade lõpul: *sing, long*
muutelõppude ees tegu- ja nimisõnades: *singing, songs*
tegijanimes: *singer*
[ŋg] l, r, w ees: *English* ['iŋglish], *England* ['iŋgland]

Täheühendi *th* lugemine

th sõna algul ja lõpus

[θ]	nimi-, omadus-, arv- ja tegusõnad	theatre, thick *, three, thank
[ð]	artikkel, ase-, määr-, side- ja eessõnad	the, they, then, that, with

th sõna keskel [ð] — brother

Nimi- ja tegusõnade muutelõppude lugemine

Nimisõnade mitmuse lõpu *-(e)s* lugemine

-(e)s —
[s] helitute kaashäälikute järel: *cats, books*
[z] täishäälikute ja heliliste kaashäälikute järel: *days, dogs*
[iz] «sisisevate» kaashäälikute järel: *buses, boxes*

Omastava käände lõpu 's lugemine ja tegusõnade oleviku 3. pöörde lõpu **-(e)s** lugemine toimub nendesamade reeglite järgi.

* **thick** paks

Tegusõnade mineviku lõpu *-ed* lugemine

-ed — [t] helitute kaashäälikute järel: *worked, asked*
[d] täishäälikute ja heliliste kaashäälikute järel: *played, called*
[id] t, d järel: *planted, wanted*

II

INGLISE KEELE HÄÄLIKUTE HÄÄLDAMINE

Inglise keeles on 22 täishäälikut ja 24 kaashäälikut. Peaaegu kõiki inglise häälikuid hääldatakse eesti häälikuist erinevalt, peale selle esineb inglise keeles veel häälikuid, millele eesti keeles ei leidu vasteid.

Täishäälikud

Üksiktäishäälikuid on 12 [iː, i, e, æ, uː, u, ʌ, ɔː, ɔ, ɑɪ, əɪ, ə].
Kaksiktäishäälikuid on 8 [iə, ei, ɛə, ai, au, uə, ou, ɔi].
Kolmiktäishäälikuid on 2 [aiə, auə].

Üksiktäishäälikud

[iː]

Inglise häälik [iː] on veidi tumedama kõlaga kui pikk eesti häälik *i*. Inglise [iː] hääldamisel ei tõuse keeleselg nii kõrgele kõva suulae suunas kui eesti keeles.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *nii*
inglise k. *knee* [niː]

[i]

Inglise [i] on väga lühike ning mitte nii terav kui lühike eesti *i*. Inglise [i] on *i* ja *e* vahepealne häälik: tema hääldamisel on keeleselg madalam kui lühikese eesti *i* puhul.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *sikk*
inglise k. *sick* [sik]

[e]

Inglise [e] sarnaneb lühikese eesti *e*-ga, kuid on kõlalt veidi lahtisem, sest ta moodustatakse tagapool ja madalamal kui vastav eesti häälik.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *rest*
inglise k. *rest* [rest]

[æ]

Inglise [æ] erineb tunduvalt eesti *ä*-st. [æ] hääldamisel tuleb suu hästi avada alalõua järsu liigutusega allapoole ja huuled tahapoole tõmmata. Sellega saavutataksegi erinevus eesti ä-st. Keeleselja esiosa on veidi tõusnud.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *ämm*
inglise k. I *'am* [æm]

[uː]

Nii inglise [uː] kui ka pika eesti *u* hääldamisel on huuled ümardatud, kuid eesti hääliku puhul lükkuvad nad ette, inglise [uː] hääldamisel aga mitte. Keeleselja tagaosa ei tõuse inglise hääliku hääldamisel nii kõrgele kui eestikeelse pika *u* hääldamisel.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *truup*
inglise k. *troop* [truːp]

[u]

Inglise [u] hääldamisel on keeleots alumiste hammaste juures ja keel on madalamal kui eestikeelse *u* hääldamisel. Huuled on ümardatud, kuid mitte ettepoole lükatud nagu eesti keeles.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *kukk*
inglise k. *cook* [kuk]

[ʌ]

Inglise häälikut [ʌ] hääldatakse tahapoole tõmmatud huultega ning ta kõlab lühikese eesti *a* sarnaselt.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *kamm*
inglise k. *come* [kʌm]

[ɔː]

Inglise [ɔɪ] hääldamisel on keel madalamas asendis kui eesti *o* moodustamisel. Keeleots tõmbub alumiste hammaste juurest tahapoole. Huuled on ümardatud ja ulatuvad veidi ettepoole. Häälik on madala tooniga, sest keele asend on madal.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *koon*
inglise k. *corn* [kɔɪn]

[ɔ]

Inglise [ɔ] hääldamisel tuleb suu hästi avada, kusjuures alalõug tugevasti allapoole laskub. Huuled on veidi ümardatud, keeleots alumiste hammaste juurest tahapoole tõmmatud. Keele asend on üsna madal. Häälikul on veidi *a* kõla; ta erineb täiesti lühikesest eesti *o*-st.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *sokk*
inglise k. sock [sɔk]

[ɑɪ]

Inglise [ɑɪ] hääldamisel on keel väga madalas asendis, keeleselja tagaosa on üsna veidi tõusnud. Huuled on hästi avatud, kuid ümardamata. Keeleots on alumiste hammaste juurest tahapoole tõmmatud. Keel on üldse rohkem tagapool ja madalamal kui pika eesti *a* hääldamisel.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *paat*
inglise k. *part* [pɑɪt]

[əɪ]

Inglise [əɪ] hääldamisel on keel ühtlaselt ja lamedalt tõstetud, keeleots ulatub alumiste hammaste juurde. Huuli ei tohi ümardada, vaid need peavad olema kergelt tahapoole tõmmatud. Häälikul [əɪ] ei ole midagi ühist eestikeelse *ö*-ga.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *vöö*
inglise k. *fir* [fəɪ]

[ə]

Inglise [ə] hääldamisel huuli ei ümardata, keel on ühtlaselt lame. See häälik esineb ainult rõhuta silbis. Häälik [ə] sarnaneb häälikuga [ʌ], näiteks *a man* [ə 'mæn], *dinner* ['dinə].

Kaksiktäishäälikud

Inglise kaksiktäishäälikutes on esimene häälik palju tugevam kui teine, mida tuleb alati silmas pidada.

[ei]

Inglise kaksiktäishäälikus [ei] on esimene häälik lahtisem kui eesti *e*. Teine häälik [i] on nõrgem ja ebaselgem kui eesti keeles.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *ei*
inglise k. *a* [ei]

[ai]

Esimene häälik on siin eesvokaal — kogu keel on suus eespool ja madalas asendis, kusjuures huuled peavad olema hästi avatud. Teine häälik on nõrk [i], mis kaldub *e* poole.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *mai*
inglise k. *my* [mai]

[au]

Esimene häälik sarnaneb eespool kirjeldatud kaksiktäishääliku esimese elemendiga. Teine häälik on nõrk [u], mis sarnaneb *o*-ga.

Võrrelge: eesti k. *kaun*
inglise k. *cow* [kau]

[ɛə]

Kaksiktäishäälikus [ɛə] on esimene häälik [e] ja [æ] vahepealne häälik. Keeleselja esiosa on tõstetud kõrgemale kui [æ] hääldamisel, kuid on siiski madalamal kui [ə] hääldamisel. Keeleots on alumiste hammaste juures, huuled tahapoole tõmmatud. Eesti keeles vastavat häälikut ei esine.

Näide: *Mary* ['mɛəri]

[ou]

Kaksiktäishäälikus [ou] on esimene häälik eespoolsem kui eesti *o* ja meenutab eesti häälikut *õ*. Teine häälik on nõrk [u].
Näide: *no* [nou]

[ɔi]

Selles inglise kaksiktäishäälikus on [ɔ] vähem lahtine kui üksikhäälikus. Teine häälik on nõrk [i].
Näide: *boy* [bɔi]

[iə]

Kaksiktäishäälikus [iə] on [i] selgem kui üksikhäälikuna.
Näide: *here* [hiə]

[uə]

Selles inglise kaksiktäishäälikus ei ulatu huuled [u] hääldamisel ette.
Näide: *poor* [puə]

Kolmiktäishäälikud

[aiə, auə]

Kolmiktäishäälikuis hääldatakse kahte viimast elementi palju nõrgemini kui esimest.
Näiteid: *fire* [faiə]
flower [flauə]

Kaashäälikud

Helilised ja helitud kaashäälikud inglise keeles

Helilised kaashäälikud: [b, d, g, v, ð, z, ʒ, dʒ]
Helitud kaashäälikud: [p, t, k, f, θ, s, ʃ, tʃ]
Eriti tugeva helilisusega kaashäälikud [l, m, n, ŋ, j, r, w]
Inglise keeles võivad [l, m, n] koos eelneva kaashäälikuga moodustada silbi, näit. *lesson* ['lesn], *table* ['teibl], *garden* ['gaːdn] on kahesilbilised sõnad.

Erinevusi eesti ja inglise kaashäälikute vahel

1. Kaashäälikud [p, t, k]

Inglise keeles on kaashäälikud [p, t, k] aspireeritud, eesti keeles aga mitte. Aspireeritud kaashääliku hääldamisel peab tekkima tugev, nagu plahvatav õhuvool kaashääliku ja järgneva täishääliku vahel. Seda saavutatakse õhutee sulu järsu avamisega.

2. Kaashäälikud [b, d, g]

Inglise keeles on kaashäälikud [b, d, g] helilised. Nende häälikute moodustamisest võtavad osa häälekurrud. Kui asetada käsi kõrisõlmele, siis tunneme heliliste häälikute hääldamisel värinat — nii saamegi häälekurdude tegevust jälgida. Eesti keeles ei ole b, d, g helilised, vaid ainult nõrgad häälikud.

3. Kaashäälikud [t, d, n, l]

Häälikud [t, d, n, l] moodustatakse inglise keeles teisiti kui eesti keeles. Inglise häälikute [t, d, n, l] moodustamisel asetatakse keeleots vastu ülemist hammasvalli, kusjuures keel tõmmatakse tahapoole. Vastavate eesti häälikute moodustamisel on keeleots eespoolsem.

Pidage meeles: häälikute [θ] ja [ð] ees ei erine [t, d, n, l] moodustamine eestikeelsete häälikute omast.

4. Kaashäälik [r]

Inglise häälik [r] moodustatakse üsna erinevalt eesti *r*-häälikust. Inglise [r] hääldamisel ei tohi keeleots väriseda, vaid peab olema liikumatu. Keele õige asendi saame sel teel, et hääldame pikka *a*-häälikut, tõstes keeleotsa kõrgemale (suunaga vastu hammasvalli).

5. «Tume» [l]

Inglise keeles on kaks [l]-häälikut, nn. «hele» [l] ja «tume» [l]. «Hele» [l] ei erine vastavast eesti häälikust; «hele» [l] esineb sõna ja silbi algul. Sõna ja silbi lõpus esineb aga «tume» [l]. «Tumeda»

[l] hääldamisel tuleb keeleselja tagaosa üsna tugevasti tõsta, kuna keele keskosa laskub madalale.

Näiteid: "hele" [l] *live*
"tume" [l] *all, field*

Kaashäälikud [θ, ð]

Inglise häälikute [θ] ja [ð] moodustamisel tuleb keeleots asetada hammaste vahele. Keel peab olema lai ja lame ning tema küljed puudutama hambaid. Keel ei tohi aga puudutada huuli ega hammastest ettepoole ulatuda. Nii moodustub ülemiste esihammaste ja keele vahele pilu, kust õhuvool kahinat tekitades välja tungib. [θ] on helitu, [ð] heliline häälik. Eesti keeles vastavaid häälikuid ei esine.

Näiteid: [θ] *three, thank*
[ð] *this, mother*

Kaashäälik [w]

Kaashääliku [w] hääldamisel tuleb anda suule umbes niisugune asend nagu vilistamisel, s. o. huuled ümardada ja keeleots alumiste hammaste juurest tahapoole tõmmata.

Näiteid: *work* [wəːk], *when* [wen]

Häälikuid [k, t, s] hääldatakse [w] ees ümardatud huultega.

Näide: *twelve, quickly*

Kaashäälik [ŋ]

Inglise [ŋ] on ninahäälik, mille moodustamisel keeleselja tagaosa on surutud vastu pehmet kurgulage ning õhk pääseb välja nina kaudu. Taoline häälik esineb ka eesti keeles, kuid ainult koos järgneva *k*- või *g*-häälikuga. Inglise keeles esineb [ŋ] nii koos kui ka ilma [k] või [g]-ta. Kui hääldame eestikeelse sõna *king*, jättes ära *g*-hääliku, saamegi inglise [ŋ].

Näiteid: *English* ['iŋglish]
long [lɔŋ]

Sulghäälikute ühendite hääldamisest

Sulghäälikud moodustatakse õhutee sulgemise ja taasavamise teel. Inglise keele sulghäälikud on [p, t, k, b, d, g, m, n, ŋ].

Inglise sulghäälikute ühendite hääldamisel tuleb silmas pidada järgmist: kahe sulghääliku kokkusattumisel avatakse õhuvoolule väljapääs alles pärast teise sulghääliku moodustamist. Näiteks sõnade *sit down* puhul on esimese sõna viimase hääliku [t] hääldamiseks keeleots tõstetud vastu hammasvalli ja seda ei eemaldata sellest asendist enne, kui on hääldatud ka teise sõna esimene häälik [d]. [t] ja [d] vahel on küll paus, kuid selle pausi ajal ei tohi õhuvool välja pääseda.

III

RÕHK

Sõnarõhk

Kahesilbilistes sõnades on rõhk harilikult esimesel silbil:

'sister, 'hundred, 'ready.

Kahesilbilistes eesliidetega sõnades langeb rõhk tavaliselt tüvele:

be'gin, be'come, a'long.

Kolme- ja enamasilbilistes sõnades on rõhk tavaliselt kolmandal silbil lõpust:

'factory, uni'versity, 'beautiful, 'victory.

Rõhulise lahtise silbi täishäälik loetakse nendes sõnades nii, nagu loeme kinnise silbi täishäälikut, s. o. lühikese üksikhäälikuna:

family ['fæmili], capital ['kæpitl]

Liitnimisõnades on rõhk tavaliselt sõna esimesel osal:

'blackboard, 'football, 'day-time.

Liitnimisõnades rõhuta sõna täishäälik ei taandu.
Arvsõnadel 13—19 on kaks rõhku:

'four'teen, 'six'teen.

Lauserõhk

Ingliskeelses lauses on rõhulised ainult põhisõnad, mis kannavad lause tähendust. Niisuguste sõnade hulka kuuluvad nimisõnad, omadussõnad, arvsõnad, näitavad ja küsivad asesõnad, tegusõnad ja määrsõnad.

Abisõnad, s. o. artiklid, eessõnad, sidesõnad ja abitegusõnad on lauses rõhuta. Isikulised, omastavad ja siduvad asesõnad on samuti rõhuta:

We 'work at the 'factory from 'eight to 'four.
My 'brother and 'sister do 'not 'skate 'well.

Abitegusõnad on rõhulised üldküsimustes ja jaatavates lühivastustes:

'Are you a 'pupil? 'Yes, I 'am.
'Do you 'speak 'English? 'Yes, I 'do.
'Can 'Rein 'swim? 'Yes, he 'can.

Kahe rõhuga sõnas jääb üks rõhkudest ära, kui sellele sõnale eelneb rõhulise silbiga lõppev või järgneb rõhulise silbiga algav sõna.

Eriti tuleb seda meeles pidada aastaarvude lugemisel, kus väga sageli on tegemist kaherõhuliste arvsõnadega 13—19:

19 — 'nine'teen — kahe rõhuga, aga 1964 — 'nineteen ('hundred and) 'sixty-'four.

Fraseerimine ja intonatsioon

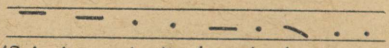
Nii eesti kui ka inglise keeles jagunevad pikemad laused lugemisel ja kõnelemisel lõikudeks. Üksikusse lõiku kuuluvad omavahel lähemalt seotud sõnad. Igale lõigule järgneb paus:

Igal hommikul / ma lähen vabrikusse / koos vennaga.
Every morning / I go to the factory / with my brother.

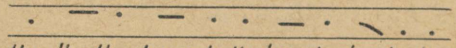
Intonatsioon ehk lause meloodia on inglise keeles üldiselt langev nagu eesti keeleski. Ingliskeelses lauses on hääl kõige kõrgemal esimeses rõhulises silbis ja langeb siis järk-järgult.

Inglise keelele on iseloomulikud kaks lausemeloodia tüüpi — langev meloodia ja tõusev meloodia. Langevat meloodiat märgitakse numbriga 1 (↓) ja tõusvat meloodiat numbriga 2 (↑).

Langeva meloodiaga lausetes toimub pidev hääle langus, kusjuures madalaim toon saavutatakse viimases rõhulises silbis. Kui viimasele rõhulisele silbile järgneb veel rõhuta silpe, siis jäävad ka need sama madalale tasemele:



'Rein 'came to the 'country 'yesterday

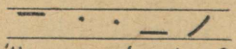


Your 'brother 'came to the 'country 'yesterday

Tõusva meloodiaga lausetes toimub samuti pidev hääle langus kuni viimase rõhulise silbini. Siin on nüüd kaks võimalust:

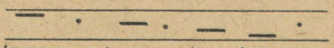
1) lause lõpeb rõhulise silbiga.

Sel juhul peavad niihästi langus kui ka tõus toimuma selles viimases silbis:



'Have you a 'new 'pen?

2) lause lõpeb rõhuta silbiga või silpidega. Sel korral langeb hääl kõige madalamale viimases rõhulises silbis, hääle tõus aga toimub sellele järgnevas rõhuta silbis:

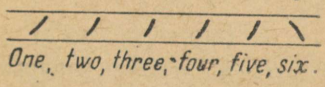


'Does your 'brother 'play 'hockey?

Langev meloodia esineb
jutustavates lausetes,
eriküsimustes,
käsklausetes,
hüüdlausetes.

Tõusev meloodia esineb üldküsimustes ja käsklausetes palve väljendamiseks.

Pikemates lausetes tõuseb hääl tavaliselt iga lõigu esimeses rõhulises silbis ja langeb siis järk-järgult kuni viimase rõhulise silbini. Üksiku lõigu meloodia oleneb tema tähenduslikust iseseisvusest. Lõpetamata mõtte korral on meloodia tõusev, lõpetatud mõtte korral langev. Nii esineb arvude loendamisel langus viimase arvu viimases rõhulises silbis:





I

SÕNALIIGID JA SÕNADEVAHELISED SUHTED

Inglise keeles on järgmised sõnaliigid:

1. nimisõna (noun)
2. artikkel (article)
3. arvsõna (numeral)
4. omadussõna (adjective)
5. asesõna (pronoun)
6. tegusõna (verb)
7. määrsõna (adverb)
8. eessõna (preposition)
9. sidesõna (conjunction)

Nimi-, omadus-, arv-, ase-, tegu- ja määrsõnad on põhisõnad. Nendel sõnadel on lauses iseseisev tähendus. Artiklid, abitegusõnad, ees- ja sidesõnad on abisõnad. Nendel lauses iseseisvat tähendust ei ole.

Sõnadevahelisi suhteid lauses väljendatakse grammatiliste muutelõppude, abisõnade ja sõnade järjekorra abil. Inglise keeles on vähe grammatilisi muutelõppe. Sellepärast on abisõnadel ja sõnade järjekorral lauses suur tähtsus. Eesti keeles on sõnadel väga palju muutelõppe ning sellepärast ei ole sõnade järjekord lauses nii rangelt määratud kui inglise keeles. Samuti ei ole eesti keeles abisõnade osatähtsus lauses kuigi suur.

II

NIMISÕNA (THE NOUN)

Nimisõnadel on a i n s u s (Singular) ja m i t m u s (Plural). Inglise keeles on nimisõnadel ainult kaks käänet — n i m e t a v ja o m a s t a v.

1. Nimisõnade mitmus

Nimisõnade mitmus moodustatakse lõpu **-(e)s** abil. Tavaliselt liidetakse ainsusele

-s

cat	toy	rose
cats	toys	roses

-es liitub

a. «sisisevate» kaashäälikute järel:

bus	class	match	box
buses	classes	matches	boxes

b. kaashääliku + *y* järel, kusjuures *y* muutub *i*-ks:

city	factory	country
cities	factories	countries

c. *f* (*fe*) järel, kusjuures *f* muutub *v*-ks:

wife	life	half
wives	lives	halves

d. mõnedes *o*-lõpulistes sõnades:

potato	Negro ['ni:grou]
potatoes	Negroes ['ni:grouz]

Märkus. Nimisõnas h o u s e [haus] muutub tüve helitu lõppkaashäälik mitmuses heliliseks h o u s e s ['hauziz]

Mõnede nimisõnade mitmus moodustatakse erinevate vormide abil:

man	woman	child	foot
men	women	children	feet [fi:t]

2. Ainsuse omastav kääne

Ainsuse omastava käände (The Possessive Case) lõpp 's liidetakse ainsuse nimetavale:

the worker's name, the boy's friend

's lõpulist omastavat käänet tarvitatakse peamiselt elusolendeid tähistavate nimisõnade puhul.

Eluta esemete puhul väljendatakse omastavat käänet eessõna **of** abil. Sel viisil võib märkida ka elusolendeid tähistavate nimisõnade omastavat:

the door **of** the house, the walls **of** the classroom

Aga ka

the house **of** my friend

ning eriti kahekordse omastava puhul, nagu:

the book **of** my brother's friend.

III

ARTIKKEL (THE ARTICLE)

Artikkel on abisõna, mis piiritleb nimisõna. Inglise keeles on kaks artiklit: umbmäärane artikkel **a** [ei] (täishääliku ees **an**) ja määrav artikkel **the** [ði:].

Kaashääliku ees: a [ə] boy, the [ðə] boy
Täishääliku ees: an [ən] apple, the [ði] apple

1. Umbmäärane artikkel

Umbmäärane artikkel (The Indefinite Article) on kujunenud arvsõnast one (üks). Ka tähenduselt on ta sellele lähedane.

Umbmäärast artiklit tarvitatakse ainsuses nimisõnaga

1) kui kõneldakse esemest või isikust esmakordselt:

Rein has **a friend.**
This is **a tool.**

2) kui kõneldakse ühest esemest või olendist mitme samasuguse hulgast. Mitmuses asendub artikkel **a (an)** umbmäärase asesõnaga **some** või **any** (küsivas ja eitavas):

I know **a pupil** of the sixth class.
I know **some pupils** of the sixth class.
Do you know **any pupils** of the sixth class?

3) kui kõneldakse ühest esemest või olendist kui teatud liiki kuuluvast. Mitmuses artikkel puudub:

Enn is **a turner.**
Enn and Lembit are **turners.**
I am **a pupil.**
We are **pupils.**

2. Määrav artikkel

1) Määravat artiklit (The Definite Article) tarvitatakse nimisõnaga ainsuses ja mitmuses, kui on teada, missugustest esemetest või olenditest kõneldakse:

I see a boy in the street. **The boy** is running.
Open **the window.** Avage (see) aken!
Open **the windows.** Avage (kõik) aknad!

2) Määravat artiklit tarvitatakse järgarvudega:

The first lesson.
The second month.

3. Artikli puudumine

Artiklit ei tarvitata
1) aastaaegade nimetustega:

Winter is long in our country.
In **summer** many workers go to rest-homes.

2) kuude nimetustega:

Spring begins in **March.**
I was born in **July.**

3) päevade nimetustega:

Today is **Friday.**
We shall go to the cinema on **Sunday.**

4) p ä r i s n i m e d e g a, maade, linnade, tänavate ja keelte nimetustega:

London is the capital of **England.**
Marx lived in **London.**
Our flat is in **Factory Street.**
Rein can speak **English.**

Pidage meeles: **the** Soviet Union.

5) einete nimetustega:

We have **dinner** at two.
After **supper** I like to go for a walk.

4. Väljendeid artikli tarvitamisega

M ä ä r a v a a r t i k l i g a	U m b m ä ä r a s e a r t i k l i g a
in the morning — hommikul	take a seat — võtke istet!
in the day-time — päeval	have a rest — puhkama
in the evening — õhtul	go for a walk — jalutamas käima
in the country — maal	have a good time — lõbusalt aega veetma
to the country — maale	seven hours a day — seitse tundi päevas
in the street — tänaval	
in the field — põllul	
in the picture — pildil	
take the bus — bussiga sõitma	

I l m a a r t i k l i t a

to school — kooli	by bus (tram) — bussiga
at school — koolis	last week (month, year) — möödunud nädalal
from school — koolist	

at home — kodus
home — koju
to town — linna
in town — linnas
to work — tööle
at work — tööl

all day — kogu päev
at night — öösel
day and night — päeval ja öösel
from time to time — aeg-ajalt
go to bed — magama heitma
play ball — palli mängima

IV

ARVSÕNA (THE NUMERAL)

Arvsõnad jagunevad põhi- ja järgarvsõnadeks (Cardinals and Ordinals).

Põhiarvsõnad*

Arvsõnad 1—12-ni on lihtarvsõnad: one, five, twelve.

Arvsõnad 13-st—19-ni on liitarvsõnad, mis moodustatakse liitega **-teen**: *'four'teen, 'nine'teen.* (Pidage meeles: *'thir'teen, 'fif-'teen*).

Kümnelisi tähistavad arvsõnad moodustatakse liite **-ty** abil lihtarvsõnade tüvest:

twenty, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty, seventy, eighty, ninety.

Pidage meeles erinevust tüvest: **thirty, forty, fifty, eighty**

Järgarvsõnad**

Järgarvsõnad moodustatakse vastavatest põhiarvsõnadest liite **-th** [θ] abil: the *four***th**, the *ten***th**, the *six***tieth.**

Järgarvu ees on määrav artikkel.

Põhiarvsõnadele *one, two, three* vastavad järgmised eri vormid: the first, the second, the third.

---

* Vt. Lesson 9, V kl.

** Vt. Lesson 3, VI kl.

Pidage meeles järgmiste järgarvude kirjutamist: the **fifth**, the **eighth**, the **ninth**, the **twelfth**.

Kui põhiarv lõpeb liitega **-ty**, siis on järgarvu liiteks **-eth**, **y** muutub aga **i**-ks: twenty — the twen**tieth** ['twentiiθ]

K u u p ä e v i j a a a s t a a r v e loetakse järgmiselt:

the 1st of January, 1962 — the first of January, 'nineteen 'sixty-'two.

January 1, 1962 — loetakse samuti, kuid võib ka lugeda: January the first, 'nineteen 'sixty-'two.

V

OMADUSSÕNA (THE ADJECTIVE)

Inglise keeles on omadussõnal üks ja sama vorm nii ainsuses kui ka mitmuses. Omadussõna ei käändu:

Rein has a **good** friend.
He has many **good** friends.
Our schoolhouse is very **large.**
The houses in this street are very **large.**

VI

ASESÕNA (THE PRONOUN)

Isikulised asesõnad (Personal Pronouns)

Isikulisel asesõnal on kaks käänet — n i m e t a v kääne, mis vastab eesti nimetavale ja s i h i t i s e kääne, mis vastab eesti omastavale, osastavale, alaleütlevale ja koos eessõnadega veel mõnedele teistele käänetele.

Nim.	**I**	**you**	**he**	**she**	**it**	**we**	**you**	**they**
Sih.	**me**	**you**	**him**	**her**	**it**	**us**	**you**	**them**

Rein saw **me** at school. Rein nägi mind koolis.
He gave **me** a book. Ta andis mulle raamatu.
He came home with **me.** Ta tuli koju minuga.

Omastavad asesõnad (Possessive Pronouns)
my, your, his, her, its, our, your, their

Omastavad asesõnad tõlgitakse eesti keelde asesõnadega minu, sinu, nende jne. ning asesõnaga oma või jäetakse hoopis tõlkimata:

Where is **my** cat? Kus mu kass on?
I saw **my** teacher. Ma nägin oma õpetajat.
He put **his** socks on. Ta pani sokid jalga.

Umbmäärased asesõnad (Indefinite Pronouns)
some, any, no

Umbmäärase arvu või hulga väljendamiseks tarvitatakse nimisõnadega asesõnu **some** ja **any.**

Some tarvitatakse jaatavas lauses:
We wrote **some** exercises at the English lesson.
Enn reads **some** stories every week.

Any tarvitatakse küsivas ja eitavas lauses:

Did we write **any** exercises at the English lesson?
Does Enn read **any** stories every week?
We did not write **any** exercises at the English lesson.
Enn does not read **any** stories every week.

Umbmäärast asesõna no tarvitatakse eituse väljendamiseks, kui tegusõna on jaatavas vormis:

We wrote **no** exercises at the English lesson.
Enn reads **no** stories every week.

Näitavad asesõnad (Demonstrative Pronouns)
this, that

Ainsus **this, that**
Mitmus **these, those** [ðouz]

This is a very good film. Did you see that boy yesterday?

Küsivad asesõnad (Interrogative Pronouns)

who, whose
what, which

Asesõna who, whose (kes? kelle?) tarvitatakse elusolendite kohta:

Who is absent?	**Whose** bag is this?
Kes puudub?	Kelle kott see on?

Asesõna what tarvitatakse asjade kohta:

What is in this bag?	**What** are you reading now?
Mis on selles kotis?	Mida te praegu loete?

What tarvitatakse ka inimeste kohta, kui tahetakse teada nende elukutset:

What is your friend Enn? He is a tractor-driver.
Kes on su sõber Enn? Ta on traktorist.

What koos nimisõnaga on viimasele täiendiks:

What colour is our schoolhouse?
Mis värvi on meie koolimaja?

Which tarvitatakse nii esemete kui ka olendite kohta, kui on tegemist valikuga teatud arvust või hulgast:

Which of the girls is your sister?
Kes (nendest) tüdrukutest on su õde?
Which day of the week is Friday?
Mitmes nädalapäev on reede?

VII

TEGUSÕNA (THE VERB)

1. ABITEGUSÕNAD

Tegusõna *BE*

Tegusõna **be** esineb põhitegusõnana tähenduses *olema*

Olevik (Present Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I am	Am I?	I am not
you are	Are you?	you are not
he is	Is he?	he is not
she is	Is she?	she is not
it is	Is it?	it is not
we are	Are we?	we are not
you are	Are you?	you are not
they are	Are they?	they are not

Küsivas vormis seisab tegusõna aluse ees:

Are you a worker? Kas te olete tööline?
Is Enn at home? Kas Enn on kodus?

Eitavas vormis lisatakse tegusõnale eitus *not*:

I am not a driver. Ma ei ole autojuht.
We are not at the factory. Me ei ole vabrikus.

Lihtminevik (Past Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I was	Was I?	I was not
you were	Were you?	you were not
he was	Was he?	he was not
she was	Was she?	she was not
it was	Was it?	it was not
we were	Were we?	we were not
you were	Were you?	you were not
they were	Were they?	they were not

Küsivas vormis seisab tegusõna (was, were) aluse ees:

Was he at school yesterday? Kas ta oli eile koolis?
Were you in the country last week? Kas te olite möödunud nädalal maal?

Eitavas vormis seisab eitus *not* tegusõna järel:

He was not at school. Ta ei olnud koolis.
We were not in the country. Me ei olnud maal.

Tulevik (Future Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I shall be	Shall I be?	I shall not be
you will be	Will you be?	you will not be
he will be	Will he be?	he will not be
she will be	Will she be?	she will not be
it will be	Will it be?	it will not be
we shall be	Shall we be?	we shall not be
you will be	Will you be?	you will not be
they will be	Will they be?	they will not be

Tulevik (Future Indefinite) moodustatakse abitegusõnade *shall* (1. pöördes) ja *will* (2. ja 3. pöördes) ning tegevusnime *be* abil:

I shall be at home in the evening.
Ma olen õhtul kodus.

Küsivas vormis seisab tegusõna *shall* või *will* aluse ees:

Will Enn be at school tomorrow? Kas Enn on homme koolis?

Eitavas vormis seisab eitus *not* abitegusõna *shall* või *will* järel:

Enn will not be at school tomorrow. Enn ei ole homme koolis.

Kestvas olevikus (Present Continuous) esineb *be abitegusõnana:*

We *are learning* English now.

Tegusõna *HAVE*

Olevik (Present Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I have	Have I?	I have no ...
you have	Have you?	you have no ...
he has	Has he?	he has no ...
she has	Has she?	she has no ...
it has	Has it?	it has no ...
we have	Have we?	we have no ...
you have	Have you?	you have no ...
they have	Have they?	they have no ...

Küsivas vormis seisab tegusõna aluse ees:

Have you a dog? Kas teil on koer?

Eitavas lauses tarvitatakse eitust *no*, mis seisab nimisõna ees:

We have no dog. Meil ei ole koera.

Eitavas lühivastuses tarvitatakse tegusõna järel eitust *not*:

Have you a dog? No, **we have not.**
No, **we havn't.**

Lihtminevik (Past Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I had	Had I?	I had no ...
you had	Had you?	you had no ...
he had	Had he?	he had no ...
she had	Had she?	she had no ...
it had	Had it?	it had no ...
we had	Had we?	we had no ...
you had	Had you?	you had no ...
they had	Had they?	they had no ...

Küsivas vormis seisab tegusõna aluse ees:
Had you a dog last year? Kas teil oli möödunud aastal koer?

Eitavas lauses tarvitatakse eitust *no* nimisõna ees:
We had no dog last year. Meil ei olnud möödunud aastal koera.

Eitavas lühivastuses tarvitatakse eitust *not*:
Had you a dog last year? No, **we had not.**
No, **we hadn't.**

Tulevik (Future Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I shall have	Shall I have?	I shall have no ...
you will have	Will you have?	you will have no ...
he will have	Will he have?	he will have no ...
she will have	Will she have?	she will have no ...
it will have	Will it have?	it will have no ...
we shall have	Shall we have?	we shall have no ...
you will have	Will you have?	you will have no ...
they will have	Will they have?	they will have no ...

Tulevik (Future Indefinite) moodustatakse abitegusõnade *shall* ja *will* ning tegevusnime *have* abil:
We shall have much work tomorrow. Meil on homme palju tööd.

Küsivas vormis seisab abitegusõna aluse ees:

Shall we have much work tomorrow? Kas meil on homme palju tööd?

Eitavas lauses tarvitatakse tavaliselt eitust *no* nimisõna ees, kui millegi olemasolu eitatakse:

We shall have no work tomorrow. Meil ei ole homme tööd.

Aga:

We shall not have six lessons tomorrow, we shall have five lessons. Meil ei ole homme mitte kuus tundi, vaid viis tundi.

Eitavas lühivastuses esineb eitus **not**:

Shall we have six lessons tomorrow? No, **we shall not.**
No, **we shan't** [ʃaɪnt]

Tegusõna *DO*

Tegusõna **do** esineb põhitegusõnana tähenduses *tegema*. Abitegusõnana kasutatakse teda põhitegusõnade oleviku ja lihtmineviku küsivate ning eitavate vormide moodustamisel.

Olevik (Present Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I do	Do I do?	I do not do
you do	Do you do?	you do not do
he does	Does he do?	he does not do
she does	Does she do?	she does not do
it does	Does it do?	it does not do
we do	Do we do?	we do not do
you do	Do you do?	you do not do
they do	Do they do?	they do not do

Jaatava vormi ainsuse 3. pöördele liidetakse lõpp **-es**: *does* [dʌz]:

He does his homework in the evening.
Ta teeb koduseid õppeülesandeid õhtul.

Küsiva vormi moodustamisel tegusõnast *do* kasutatakse sama tegusõna *do* abitegusõnana aluse ees:

Does he do his homework in the evening?
Kas ta teeb koduseid õppeülesandeid õhtul?

Eitav vorm moodustatakse abitegusõna *do* ja eituse *not* abil:

He does not do his homework in the evening.
Ta ei tee koduseid õppeülesandeid õhtul.

Lihtminevik (Past Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I did	Did I do?	I did not do
you did	Did you do?	you did not do
he did	Did he do?	he did not do
she did	Did she do?	she did not do
it did	Did it do?	it did not do
we did	Did we do?	we did not do
you did	Did you do?	you did not do
they did	Did they do?	they did not do

Küsiv ja eitav vorm moodustatakse abitegusõnade *did* ja tegevusnime *do* abil:

He did his homework. Ta tegi koduseid õppeülesandeid.
Did he do his homework? Kas ta tegi koduseid õppeülesandeid?

He did not do his homework. Te ei teinud koduseid õppeülesandeid.

Tulevik (Future Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I shall do	Shall I do?	I shall not do
you will do	Will you do?	you will not do
he will do	Will he do?	he will not do
she will do	Will she do?	she will not do
it will do	Will it do?	it will not do
we shall do	Shall we do?	we shall not do
you will do	Will you do?	you will not do
they will do	Will they do?	they will not do

Tulevik moodustatakse abitegusõnade *shall* ja *will* ning tegevusnime *do* abil:

Rein will do exercise four after dinner.
Rein teeb neljanda harjutuse pärast lõunat.
Rein will not do exercise four after dinner.
Rein ei tee neljandat harjutust pärast lõunat.
Will Rein do exercise four after dinner?
Kas Rein teeb neljanda harjutuse pärast lõunat?

Tegusõnad *CAN, MUST, MAY*

Abitegusõnadel *can, must, may* puudub tegevusnimi ja mitmed teised tegusõna vormid.

Can tähendab *võin, oskan, saan, võid, oskad, saad* jne.
Must tähendab *pean, pead* jne.
May tähendab *tohin, tohid* jne.

Can, must, may tarvitatakse koos põhitegusõna tegevusnimega, mis nende järel on ilma partiklita *to*:

Rein can help me. Rein saab mind aidata.
You must learn now. Te peate nüüd õppima.
They may go home at five. Nad võivad kella 5 ajal koju minna.

Abitegusõnadel *can, must, may* puudub ainsuse oleviku 3. pöördes lõpp *s*. Nendel esineb kõigis ainsuse ja mitmuse pööretes sama vorm.

Abitegusõna *can* minevik on *could* [kud], mis esineb samuti kõigis pööretes:

I can read English. Ma oskan lugeda inglise keelt.
Enn can read English. Enn oskab lugeda inglise keelt.
Enn could read English last year too. Enn oskas ka möödunud aastal lugeda inglise keelt.

Küsivas vormis seisavad *can, could, must* ja *may* aluse ees:

Can you speak English? Kas te oskate inglise keelt rääkida?
Could you speak English last year? Kas te oskasite möödunud aastal inglise keelt rääkida?
Must we write an exercise? Kas me peame harjutuse kirjutama?
May I open the window? Kas ma tohin akna avada?

Abitegusõna *can* eitav vorm on *cannot*, minevikus *could not:*

We cannot go to school in the morning. Me ei saa hommikul koolis käia.
Lilly could not skate last winter. Lilly ei osanud möödunud talvel uisutada.

Must not tähendab ei tohi:

You must not be late. Te ei tohi hilineda.
The pupils must not open their books. Õpilased ei tohi raamatuid avada.

2. REEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

Tegusõna *WORK*

Olevik (Present Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I work	Do I work?	I do not work
you work	Do you work?	you do not work
he works	Does he work?	he does not work
she works	Does she work?	she does not work
it works	Does it work?	it does not work
we work	Do we work?	we do not work
you work	Do you work?	you do not work
they work	Do they work?	they do not work

Oleviku ainsuse 3. pöördes liidetakse tegusõnale lõpp **-s**:

he asks, she works, she wants, he opens

Kui tegusõna lõpeb «sisiseva» häälikuga, siis liidetakse kolmandas pöördes lõpp **-es** [-iz]:

he washes, she dances, he dresses

Küsiv ja eitav vorm moodustatakse abitegusõna *do* (ainsuse 3. pöördes *does*) ja tegevusnime abil:

Do you work at this factory? Kas sa töötad selles vabrikus?
We do not open our books now. Me ei ava raamatuid.
Rein does not ask a question. Rein ei esita küsimust.
Do the pupils answer well today? Kas õpilased vastavad täna hästi?

Lihtminevik (Past Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I worked	Did I work?	I did not work
you worked	Did you work?	you did not work
he worked	Did he work?	he did not work
she worked	Did she work?	she did not work
it worked	Did it work?	it did not work
we worked	Did we work?	we did not work
you worked	Did you work?	you did not work
they worked	Did they work?	they did not work

Reeglipäraste tegusõnade lihtminevik moodustatakse lõpu **-ed** abil:

work	help	play	stop
worked	helped	played	stopped

Pidage meeles õigekirjutust sõnas *stop — stopped.*

Küsiv ja eitav vorm moodustatakse abitegusõna *did* (minevik abitegusõnast *do*) ja tegevusnime abil:

Did you work much at home? Kas sa töötasid kodus palju?
We **did not work** at the factory yesterday. Me ei töötanud eile vabrikus.

Tulevik (Future Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I shall work	Shall I work	I shall not work
you will work	Will you work?	you will not work
he will work	Will he work?	he will not work
she will work	Will she work?	she will not work
it will work	Will it work?	it will not work
we shall work	Shall we work?	we shall not work
you will work	Will you work?	you will not work
they will work	Will they work?	they will not work

Tulevik moodustatakse abitegusõnade *shall* ja *will* ning tegevusnime abil. *Shall* tarvitatakse ainsuse ja mitmuse 1. pöördes, *will* ainsuse ja mitmuse 2. ja 3. pöördes:

I shall play hockey at four. Ma mängin hokit kell neli.
Lilly will work at home tomorrow. Lilly töötab homme kodus.
We shall answer well at the lesson. Me vastame tunnis hästi.

K ü s i v a s v o r m i s seisab abitegusõna aluse ees:

Will Lilly work at home tomorrow? Kas Lilly töötab homme kodus?
Shall we play basket-ball on Sunday? Kas me pühapäeval mängime korvpalli?

E i t a v a s v o r m i s seisab *not* abitegusõna järel:

We shall not work in the field next week. Me ei tööta tuleval nädalal põllul.
Lilly will not work at home tomorrow. Lilly ei tööta homme kodus.

Kestev olevik (Present Continuous)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I am working	Am I working?	I am not working
you are working	Are you working?	you are not working
he is working	Is he working?	he is not working
she is working	Is she working?	she is not working
it is working	Is it working?	it is not working
we are working	Are we working?	we are not working
you are working	Are you working?	you are not working
they are working	Are they working?	they are not working

Kestev olevik (Present Continuous) moodustatakse abitegusõna *be* oleviku ja põhitegusõna *-ing*-vormi abil:

We **are working.** Me töötame (parajasti).

The children **are playing.** Lapsed mängivad (parajasti).

-ing-vorm moodustatakse tegevusnimest liite *-ing* abil:

work + ing — working
play + ing — playing

Pidage meeles write + ing = writing
sit + ing = sitting

Küsivas vormis seisab abitegusõna aluse ees:

Is Enn **working?** Kas Enn töötab (parajasti)?
Are the children **playing?** Kas lapsed mängivad (parajasti)?

Eitavas vormis seisab abitegusõna järel *not:*

Lilly **is not playing.** Lilly ei mängi (parajasti).
We **are not working.** Me ei tööta (parajasti).

Kestev olevik näitab tegevust, mis kestab kõnesoleval hetkel olevikus.

3. EBAREEGLIPÄRASED TEGUSÕNAD

Inglise keeles on umbes 150 tegusõna, mille lihtminevikku ei moodustata lõpu *-ed* abil, vaid enamasti tüvetäishääliku muutuse teel, mõnikord ka mitmesugusel muul viisil. Neid tegusõnu nimetatakse ebareeglipärasteks.

go	— went	write	— wrote
take	— took	read [ri:d]	— read [red]
see	— saw	learn	— learnt

Olevik ei erine ebareeglipärastel tegusõnadel reeglipäraste tegusõnade olevikust:

I write to my friend on Sunday. Ma kirjutan sõbrale pühapäeval.
Enn writes well. Enn kirjutab hästi.
Do you write with a pen? Kas sa kirjutad sulega?

Tegusõna *WRITE*
Lihtminevik (Past Indefinite)

Jaatav	Küsiv	Eitav
I wrote	Did I write?	I did not write
you wrote	Did you write?	you did not write
he wrote	Did he write?	he did not write
she wrote	Did she write?	she did not write
it wrote	Did it write?	it did not write
we wrote	Did we write?	we did not write
you wrote	Did you write?	you did not write
they wrote	Did they write?	they did not write

Küsiv ja eitav vorm moodustatakse abitegusõna *did* ja tegevusnime abil:

Did he **go?** — We **did not write.**
Did you **take?** — **Did** Enn **sing?**
He **did not see.** — You **did not sleep.**

Tulevik ja kestev olevik ei erine ebareeglipärastel tegusõnadel reeglipäraste tegusõnade vastavatest ajavormidest:

I **shall go** to town tomorrow. Ma lähen homme linna.
She **will write** an exercise. Ta kirjutab harjutuse.
The boys **will not sing** in the evening. Poisid ei laula õhtul.
We **are writing** exercises. Me kirjutame (parajasti) harjutusi.
Are you **sitting** or **standing?** Kas sa istud või seisad (parajasti)?
Is Lilly **singing?** Kas Lilly laulab (parajasti)?

4. KÄSKIV KÕNEVIIS (THE IMPERATIVE MOOD)

Käskiv kõneviis väljendab käsku, keeldu või palvet.

Käskival kõneviisil on ainult üks vorm — ainsuse ja mitmuse 2. pööre. See vorm langeb ühte tegusõna tegevusnimega, kusjuures jäetakse ära partikkel *to*.

Jaatav	Eitav
Read! Stand up!	Do not read! Do not stand up!

VIII

MÄÄRSÕNA (ADVERB)

Ajamäärsõnad näitavad tegevuse sooritamise aega:

now	— nüüd	today	— täna
then	— siis	yesterday	— eile
often	— sageli	tomorrow	— homme
sometimes	— mõnikord	late	— hilja

Kohamäärsõnad tähistavad tegevuse kohta või suunda:

here	— siin, siia	near	— lähedal
there	— seal, sinna	far	— kaugel

Mõõtu, määra või hulka tähistavad määrsõnad vastavad küsimusele *how much?* (kui palju)?

much	— palju, väga	very	— väga
little	— vähe	too	— liiga

Viisimäärsõnad näitavad tegevuse laadi ja vastavad küsimusele *how?* (kuidas?)

quickly — kiiresti; well — hästi

Küsivad määrsõnad alustavad küsilauseid:

when?	— millal?	why?	— miks?
where?	— kus?, kuhu?	how?	— kuidas?

IX

EESSÕNA (PREPOSITION)

Eessõnu tarvitatakse koos nimi- või asesõnadega. Sagedamini tarvitatavad eessõnad on järgmised.

K o h a - e e s s õ n a d: on, in, under, at, by, near, in front of

S u u n a - e e s s õ n a d: to, from, in, into, under, out of

A j a - e e s s õ n a d: in, on, at, after, from-to

Pidage meeles järgmisi väljendeid eessõnadega:

listen **to** the radio (the teacher)	midagi, kedagi kuulama
look **at** the man (the blackboard)	kellelegi, millelegi vaatama
say **to** the pupil	kellelegi ütlema
wait **for** the girl (the bus)	midagi ootama
take part **in** the meeting	millestki osa võtma
go **in for** sports	harrastama midagi

Pidage meeles järgmisi eesti käänete vasteid eessõnadega

1. **Eessõnalise sihitise** puhul

for — a l a l e ü t l e v

Here is a book for your brother. Siin on üks raamat su vennale.

from — a l a l t ü t l e v

This letter is from my friend. See kiri on mu sõbralt.

with — k a a s a ü t l e v

Father will go with you. Isa läheb sinuga.
Enn is writing with a pencil. Enn kirjutab pliiatsiga.

about — s e e s t ü t l e v

Tell me about your friends. Jutusta mulle oma sõpradest.

2. **Ruumiliste suhete** väljendamisel

to, in, into — s i s s e ü t l e v

I want to go to Moscow. Ma tahan Moskvasse minna.
She put the letter in her bag. Ta pani kirja kotti.
We went into the garden. Me läksime aeda.

in, at — s e e s ü t l e v

Rein lives in this house. Rein elab selles majas.
A man is standing at the bus-stop. Mees seisab bussipeatuses.

from, out of — s e e s t ü t l e v

Father came from Moscow last week. Isa tuli möödunud nädalal Moskvast.
Look, Ann is coming out of the house. Vaata, Ann tuleb majast!

on, to — a l a l e ü t l e v

Put your pens on the desk. Pange sulepead lauale!
We shall go to the party. Me läheme peole.

at, in — alalütlev

Lembit was not **at** the skating-rink. Lembit ei olnud liuväljal.
In 1902 Lenin lived **in** England. 1902. a. elas Lenin Inglismaal.

from — alaltütlev

The men came **from** the meeting. Mehed tulid koosolekult.

3. Ajaliste suhete väljendamisel

in — seesütlev

My birthday is **in** November. Mu sünnipäev on novembris.

in, on — alalütlev

I like to skate **in** winter. Talvel mulle meeldib uisutada.
We met our friend **on** Sunday. Me kohtasime oma sõpra pühapäeval.

for — saav

I shall write this exercise **for** tomorrow. Ma kirjutan selle harjutuse homseks.

X

SIDESÕNA (CONJUNCTION)

Sidesõnad ühendavad üksikuid sõnu või ka lauseid.
Rinnastavad sidesõnad: *and, but, or* jt.

Rein **and** Enn are young workers. Rein ja Enn on noored töölised.
There were no pupils in the classroom, **and** we went in.
Klassis ei olnud õpilasi ja me läksime sisse.
He can drive a car, a lorry **or** a tractor. Ta oskab juhtida autot, veoautot või traktorit.
Your flat is good, **but** it is too large. Teie korter on hea, aga ta on liiga suur.

Alistavad sidesõnad: *that* (et), *when* (kui), *because* jt.

I hope **that** you will help me. Ma loodan, et sa mind aitad.
Leo cannot drive a tractor **because** he is too young. Leo ei või traktorit juhtida, sest ta on liiga noor.
When work is over, Rein goes home. Kui töö on lõppenud, läheb Rein koju.

XI

LAUSELIIKMED (PARTS OF THE SENTENCE)

Lause pealiikmed on a l u s ja ö e l d i s, kõrvalliikmed s i h i t i s, m ä ä r u s ja t ä i e n d.

A l u s näitab olendit või eset, kes või mis on lauses tegijaks.

Ö e l d i s väljendab aluse tegevust või olukorda. Alus ja öeldis ühilduvad arvus ja isikus:

T h e g i r l **goes** to school. T h e g i r l s **go** to school.

S i h i t i s tähistab olendit või eset, millele on suunatud öeldisega väljendatud tegevus.

She studies R u s s i a n. The teacher helps m e.

M ä ä r u s väljendab aega, kohta ja viisi:

We go to s c h o o l i n t h e e v e n i n g.

T ä i e n d on nimisõna täiendav sõna. Ta kuulub eelneva või järgneva sõna juurde ees- või tagatäiendina:

This is a n e w house. The roof o f t h e h o u s e is red.

XII

SÕNADE JÄRJEKORD LAUSES (WORD ORDER)

Sõnade järjekord ingliskeelses lihtlauses on järgmine

I	II	III	IV
Alus	Öeldis	Sihitis	Määrus
The man	sees	the boy	in the street
The boy	sees	the man	in the street

Kuna inglise keeles on väga vähe muutelõppe, siis on sõnade järjekorral lauses väga suur tähtsus. Eespool toodud näiteist on ilmne, et sõnade järjekorra muutmine muudab ka lause sisu.

K o h a m ä ä r u s on tavaliselt lause lõpus, sihitise järel.

A j a m ä ä r u s, mis tähistab kindlat aega, on tavaliselt lause

lõpus, kohamääruse järel. Kui aga ajamäärust rõhutatakse, siis on ta lause alguses:

Rein helps his mother i n t h e g a r d e n e v e r y d a y.

E v e r y d a y Rein helps his mother i n t h e g a r d e n.

XIII

LAUSELIIGID (KINDS OF SENTENCES)

Jutustav lause

Jutustavas lauses kinnitatakse või eitatakse mingit fakti. Niisugusel lausel on lõik XII all märgitud sõnade järjekord ja langev intonatsioon:

Lilly works on a state farm.↓

Käsklause

Käsklause väljendab käsku või palvet.

Käsku väljendaval lausel on langev intonatsioon, palvet väljendaval lausel aga tõusev intonatsioon:

Shut your note-books.↓ Open the window, please.↑

Käsklause algab öeldisega, kusjuures alus tavaliselt puudub. Muidu on sõnade järjekord samasugune nagu jutustavas lauses:

Give me the little red book. Don't give me the green textbook.

Küsilause

Küsimused võivad olla kas üldküsimused või eriküsimused.

1. Ü l d k ü s i m u s e d

Üldküsimused väljendavad k a h t l u s t või e b a k i n d l u s t ja nõuavad lühikest jaatavat või eitavat vastust (**yes** või **no**).

Üldküsimused algavad abitegusõnadega. Vastuses esineb pärast jaatust või eitust asesõna ja abitegusõna, s. o. üldküsimustele antakse lühivastused. Üldküsimustes tõuseb hääl lause lõpus:

Is your textbook on the desk? ⤴ Yes, it is.
Has Rein a book in his bag? ⤴ No, he has not.
Can you skate? ⤴ No, I cannot.
Do you speak English? ⤴ Yes, I do.

2. Eriküsimused

Eriküsimused algavad küsiva sõnaga (*who, what, when, where* jt.) ja on suunatud üksikutele lauseliikmetele. Eriküsimustes on langev intonatsioon.

Alusele suunatud küsimustes on sõnade järjekord samasugune nagu jutustavas lauses. Lause aluse asemel on küsiv sõna *who? what?* Vastus on tavaliselt lühivastus:

Who is in the classroom? ⤵ The pupils are.

Teistele lauseliikmetele suunatud küsimustes on abitegusõna aluse ees ja küsiv sõna abitegusõna ees. Nendele küsimustele tuleb anda täisvastus.

Alljärgnevalt toome eriküsimused lause *Ann reads books at home in the evening* kohta:

		Alus	Öeldis	Sihitis	Määrus
		I	II	III	IV
?	0	Ann	reads	books	at home in the evening
What	does	Ann	do	—	at home in the evening?
What	does	Ann	read	—	at home in the evening?
Where	does	Ann	read	books	— in the evening?
When	does	Ann	read	books	at home? —
		Who	reads	books	at home in the evening?

Esimesele neljale küsimusele on vastuseks terve lause: *Ann (she) reads books at home in the evening.* Viimasele, aluse küsimusele antakse lühivastus: *Ann does.*

Umbisikulised laused

Umbisikulistes lausetes esineb alusena asesõna **it**. Niisugused laused tähistavad peamiselt looduslikke nähtusi ja aega:

It was a fine spring day. Oli ilus kevadine päev.
It is very cold in February. Veebruaris on väga külm.
It was late when I came home yesterday. Oli hilja, kui ma eile koju tulin.
What time is **it**? Mis kell on?
It is six o'clock. Kell on kuus.

There is, there are-laused

There is, there are-lausetes on öeldis *is* või *are* aluse ees; alusele järgneb koha- või ajamäärus.

Eesti keelde tõlkimisel alustatakse lause lõpust, koha- või ajamäärusest. Sõna *there* jääb tõlkimata:

There is a cat under the table. Laua all on (üks) kass.
There are no pupils in the classroom. Klassis ei ole õpilasi.
Are there any pupils in the garden? Kas aias on õpilasi?

XIV

SUUR ALGUSTÄHT

Inglise keeles kirjutatakse suure algustähega

1. Pärisnimed:

   Paul Robeson, England, Soviet Estonia, London, Factory Street, the Thames.

2. Pärisnimedest tuletatud sõnad (erinevalt eesti keelest) — keelte ja rahvuste nimetused jt.:

Tom is an **English** boy.	Tom on inglise poiss.
He speaks **English.**	Ta räägib inglise keelt.
He is a **Londoner.**	Ta on londonlane.
This man is an **American.**	See mees on ameeriklane.

3. Kuude ja päevade nimetused:

Today is **Friday**, the 10th of **October.**

4. Isikuline asesõna I:

When **I** have time, **I** shall come to see you.

5. Tiitlid **Comrade, Mr.** (mister), **Mrs.** (mistress), **Miss** järgneva nime ees:

I saw **Comrade** Mets. **Mr.** White lives in London.

6. Põhisõnad pealkirjades:

A **Day** at the **Factory.**

7. Sõnad F a t h e r ja M o t h e r, kui neid tarvitatakse ilma artiklita või omastava asesõnata:

Tomorrow **Father** will come with us.

GRAMMATIKA

TEGUSÕNA

V klass

Lessons 5—10.

Exercise 1.

Täitke lüngad sõnadega *am, is, are, have* or *has.*

1. We .... pupils. 2. Rein .... at his desk, Enn and Lilly .... at the blackboard. 3. You .... my friend. 4. I .... many good friends. 5. We .... at the English lesson. 6. The teacher .... a red book. 7. .... you an English book? 8. Where .... your English book? 9. .... your book green? 10. I .... not at home, I .... at school.

Exercise 2.

Tõlkige inglise keelde, kasutades *there is, there are.*

1. Meie koolimaja lähedal on suur park. 2. Selles pargis on palju vanu puid. 3. Meie klassi seinal on kolm pilti. 4. Koolilaudadel ei ole vihikuid. 5. Minu portfellis on 10 vihikut. 6. Kas sinu laual on punane pliiats? 7. Teie aias ei ole suuri puid.

Exercise 3.

Muutke antud laused küsivateks ja eitavateks.

1. We go to school in the morning.
2. Lilly learns English and Russian at school.
3. I like winter sports very much.
4. Rein and Enn skate very well.
5. Epp works at the factory six days a week.

Exercise 4.

Moodustage üldküsimus iga lause kohta.

1. Tom and Bob are English boys. 2. They live in London. 3. The boys have a sister. 4. Their sister Ann is seven years old. 5. Ann goes to school. 6. She likes to play in the garden. 7. There are many big trees in the garden. 8. Her home is near the schoolhouse.

Exercise 5.

Moodustage küsimused sõnadega *when* või *where*.

1. The workers go to the factory *in the morning*. 2. Rein plays hockey *near the schoolhouse*. 3. *In winter* Lilly goes to school by bus. 4. I get up *at seven o'clock*. 5. *In the evening* we go to the cinema or to the theatre. 6. Epp lives *in a big town*. 7. The pupils speak English *at the English lesson*. 8. The boys go skiing *on Sunday*.

Exercise 6.

Moodustage küsimused sõnaga *what* (sihitise kohta).

1. The boys play *hockey*. 2. Lilly reads *a book* in the garden. 3. Rein opens *the door*. 4. The pupils write *exercises*. 5. The teacher takes *my note-book*. 6. The workers like *their factory*. 7. I want *a good pen*. 8. The pupils see many *good films* at school.

Exercise 7.

Kasutage kestvat olevikku (Present Continuous).

1.	The children .... in the garden now.	play
2.	Father is in his room. He .... there.	work
3.	We are at the lesson. The teacher .... an exercise on the blackboard.	write
4.	We .... not only ...., we .... too.	read, write
5.	Rein .... into his note-book.	write
6.	The pupils .... not ...., they .... English.	play, study
7.	Look! Fred .... at his desk; he .... a book.	sit, read
8.	At five I am at home. I .... my lessons.	do
9.	Hillar and Rein .... their comrades at work.	help
10.	Who .... into the classroom? Is it Rein?	come

Exercise 8.

Täitke lünga d.

Present Indefinite		Present Continuous
He ... well	kirjutab	He ... an exercise now.
She ... much.	loeb	She ... a newspaper.
We ... English.	räägime	We ... with the engineer.
You ... your mother in the evening.	aitad	You ... your mother now.
They ... hockey in winter	mängivad	Our boys ... hockey now.
Rein ... English at school.	õpib	Rein ... Russian now.
I ... at a factory.	töötan	I ... in this workroom now.

Exercise 9.

Moodustage lause alusele suunatud küsimusi (*who? what?*).

1. *My friend Vello* is a collective farmer.
2. *His sister Linda* is working in the garden.
3. *She* works well.
4. *The note-book* is green.
5. *The workers* go home at four.
6. *I* have many good friends.
7. *The tram* stops near our house.
8. *My parents* live in Tallinn.
9. *I* want to be a tractor-driver.
10. *The pines* are green in winter.

Exercise 10.

Vastake antud aluse küsimustele.

1. Who is a worker?	Rein ....
2. Who likes to read newspapers?	Father ....
3. What begins at six in the evening?	The lessons ....
4. Who has many friends?	We ....
5. What is there on the wall?	A picture ....
6. Who is going to the blackboard?	Ann ....
7. Who is in the classroom?	The pupils ....
8. Who has three sisters?	I ....
9. What is near the window?	A desk ....
10. Who speaks English and Russian?	Epp ....

VI klass

Lessons 1—5.

Exercise 11.

Put in *am, is, are, have* or *has.*

1. My brother and sisters ... schoolchildren. 2. My brother .... in the first class, my sisters .... in the sixth class. 3. The girls ... five lessons today. 4. I .... no Estonian lesson today. 5. My English book .... red. 6. There .... a red pencil on my desk. 7. Our workroom .... six windows. 8. The windows ... very large. 9. Our classroom ... not large. 10. At five o'clock we ... not at school.

Exercise 12.

Put in *am, is, are, was, were, have, has* or *had.*

1. We ... in the fifth class last year.
2. Yesterday Rein ... six lessons.
3. Today he ... five lessons.
4. I ... ill last week, my brother ... ill today.
5. Who ... your deskmate in the fifth class?
6. ... you at school yesterday?
7. Our teacher ... not in the classroom now.
8. I ... no skis last winter.
9. My friend ... many English books now.
10. My sister and brother ... in the country last summer.

Exercise 13.

Put in *can, could, must.*

1. We ... be at the factory at eight in the morning.
2. Mother ... speak English and Russian.
3. I ... not read English last year.
4. I ... write this exercise, ... you help me?
5. Enn ... get up at six o'clock.

6. Our boys ... drive a lorry and a tractor.
7. We ... work much today.
8. Who ... drive a combine?
9. Fred ... not help me yesterday, he had no time.
10. The pupils ... write two exercises at home.

Lessons 6—10.

Exercise 14.

Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1. Mother plants roses in the garden.
2. Rein lives in Garden Street.
3. My friends play hockey in winter.
4. John likes dogs very much.
5. We work in the fields in September.

Exercise 15.

Change from the Present to the Past.

Lembit is my friend. He lives near us. He has a big dog. Lembit likes his dog very much. He often walks with his dog in the street. The dog always waits for Lembit at the door. When Lembit opens the door, the dog is very glad.

Exercise 16.

Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1. Lembit walked in the forest last Sunday.
2. I waited for him at home. 3. Lembit opened the door and walked in. 4. His dog wanted to come in too. 5. I asked my friend to shut the door.

Exercise 17.

Change from the Present to the Past.

1. That worker goes home in the evening. 2. This young man takes Russian lessons. 3. My uncle comes to town by bus. 4. I often get letters from my friends. 5. We write English exercises at home. 6. The pupils see many good films at the lessons. 7. Who sleeps in this bed? 8. Our lessons begin at six o'clock. 9. We do our homework quickly. 10. The pupils stand near the school.

Exercise 18.

Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

1. Their uncle came to town by bus. 2. Yesterday Enn got a letter from his friend. 3. I saw Enn in the street. 4. He went to school. 5. Ann slept here last week. 6. Epp got a new flat. 7. The worker took his **tools** * with him. 8. The English lesson began at half past seven.

Exercise 19.

Make questions.

1. Tiit met Peeter *in the street.* (where?)
2. Peeter liked *good books* very much. (what?)
3. They went for a walk *in the evening.* (when?)
4. In the morning *a friend* came to see Peeter. (who?)
5. *Peeter* wanted to go to the cinema. (who?)
6. His friend wanted to go *to the theatre.* (where?)
7. We saw *a very good play* at the theatre. (what?)
8. *Yesterday* Tiit got two letters. (when?)

Exercise 20.

Make questions with *when*, *where* and *what*.

1. The collective farmers worked *in the fields.* 2. We went to the country *last autumn.* 3. The men harvested *the grain.*

* **tool** [tu:l] tööriist

4. I spent two hours *in the forest*. 5. I got *many nuts*. 6. The girls wrote letters *in the evening*. 7. *Yesterday* we met our comrades. 8. They came *to the country* by bus.

Lessons 11—15.

Exercise 21.

Put in *may*, *must* or *must not*.

1. It is hot here. .... I open the window?
2. No, you ..., Rein is ill.
3. You ... take my book, I do not read it now.
4. We ... take the bus when we want to be at school in time.
5. Enn ... write with my pen, he ... write with a pencil.

Exercise 22.

Change from the Present to the Past.

1. We have a good library at our school.
2. The boys like to read newspapers and magazines.
3. They take books from the library and read them at home.
4. Comrade Sepp tells me what to read and gives me only good and interesting books.
5. Fred wants to become a pilot.
6. His parents are collective farmers and live in the country.
7. In summer I go to their place and spend some weeks there.
8. Our pupils do not play tennis, they like football.
9. When the clock strikes twelve, we stand up.
10. The girls sing songs and play games.

Exercise 23.

Give short answers.

1. Was your father at the factory yesterday?
2. Did you write a letter in the evening?
3. Had you a good rest last summer?

4. Was your friend in the country too?
5. Did you go skiing last winter?
6. Did Enn help his mother at home?
7. Were your comrades at school on Saturday?
8. Was Yuri Gagarin a good pupil?
9. Did you see Gagarin on television in 1961?
10. Were there many people in the streets of Moscow?

Lessons 16—20.

Exercise 24.

Make the sentences interrogative and negative.

1. We shall go to the football match.
2. Next month I shall go to Tartu.
3. Hillar will run a hundred metres.
4. You will teach me to play basket-ball.
5. My comrades will go in for volley-ball in winter.

Exercise 25.

Change from the Present to the Future.

1. I go home by bus. 2. My friend comes to see me in the evening. 3. We watch television at home. 4. The boys play basket-ball. 5. I take part in the match. 6. On Sunday Fred is at home. 7. Tom writes a letter to his uncle. 8. We have five lessons in the evening.

Exercise 26.

Change from the Past to the Future.

1. I got books from the library. 2. Ain made a pencil-box for his sister. 3. Last year lessons began at six in the evening. Next year ... 4. Enn wrote his exercise well. I hope, Ain .... 5. Your sister ran quickly. 6. The teacher told us an interesting story. 7. The men finished their work at six. 8. They went home together.

Exercise 27.

Change from the Future to the Present Indefinite, Present Continuous and Past Indefinite.

Model: Future Ind. Epp will work in the garden tomorrow.
Epp works in the garden every day.
Epp is working in the garden now.
Epp worked in the garden yesterday.

1. Future Indefinite: I shall help my comrade tomorrow.
   Present Indefinite . . . . . every day.
   Present Continuous . . . . . now.
   Past Indefinite . . . . . yesterday.

2. Future Indefinite: Enn will harvest the grain tomorrow.
   Present Indefinite . . . . . every year.
   Present Continuous . . . . . now.
   Past Indefinite . . . . . last autumn.

3. Future Indefinite: Our team will play basket-ball tomorrow.
   Present Indefinite . . . . . every Sunday.
   Present Continuous . . . . . now.
   Past Indefinite . . . . . last week.

Exercise 28.

Make questions.

1. Tomorrow we shall learn *this lesson* (what?)
2. *Tomorrow* we shall learn this lesson (when?)
3. *Lilly* will go to her uncle to the country (who?)
4. Lilly will go *to her uncle to the country* (where?)
5. Tom will write a letter *next week* (when?)
6. I shall wait for you *at home* (where?)

V klass

Lessons 1—12.

Exercise 29.

Täitke lüngad omastavate asesõnadega.

1. Lilly is at school. ... books are on the desk. 2. The pupils open ... note-books and write. 3. Open ... note-book, take ... pen and write, Enn! 4. Rein is my friend. ... sister Ann is a worker. 5. We help ... parents at home. 6. Do you help ... parents too? 7. I have a dog. I like ... dog very much. 8. Rein likes ... comrades and ... work. 9. Epp is here, but where is ... sister? 10. Have you a brother? What is ... name?

Exercise 30.

Translate into English.

1. Kas need on teie vihikud? Võtke oma vihikud ja kirjutage!
2. Ain näeb oma ema ja minu ema meie aias.
3. See on nende klass. Lähme oma klassi.
4. Mulle meeldib mu töö. Ma teen oma tööd hästi.
5. Kas sa näed oma õpetajat tänaval?
6. Sinu sõber on meie töökojas.
7. Poisid võtavad oma portfellid ja lähevad koju.
8. Fredile meeldib tema koer, aga Lillile meeldib tema kass.

Lessons 12—15.

Exercise 31.

Täitke lüngad isikuliste asesõnadega.

1. Enn is a good worker. His comrades like ... .
2. The boys are playing football. I see .... near the school.
3. Uncle Enn is at home. I can see ... in the garden.
4. Rein and Vello are brothers. Do you like ...?
5. We want to go skiing. Boys, come with ... !

V klass

Lessons 8—15

Exercise 32.

Answer the questions.

1. How much is five and six?
2. How much is ten and twenty?
3. How many days has a week?
4. How much is sixteen and seventeen?
5. How old are you?
6. How old is your mother?
7. How many pupils are there in your class?
8. How many teachers have you?
9. How many chairs do you see in this room?
10. How many books have you in your bag?

Exercise 33.

What time is it?

7.00; 7.05; 7.15; 7.25; 7.30; 7.45; 7.50; 8.00; 9.30; 1.10; 2.45; 4.15; 3.30; 12.15; 11.55.

VI klass

Exercise 34.

Tell the date!

1. IX; 7. XI; 5. XII; 1. I; 23. II; 8. III; 22. IV; 9. V; 21. VI; 23. VI; 12. VII; 21. VII; 6. VIII.

Exercise 35.

Answer the questions.

1. When is your birthday?
2. When is your friend's birthday?
3. When is New Year's Day?
4. When does spring begin?
5. When does school begin every year?
6. When did Gagarin go into space?
7. When was Lenin born?
8. When were you born?

NIMISÕNA

V klass

Exercise 36.

Asetage mitmusse, tehes ka kõik muud vajalikud muudatused.

1. This is a large factory.
2. My brother is a good worker.
3. I live in a new house.
4. The window and the door are open.
5. Is your friend a miner?
6. Give me a red rose, please.
7. He likes this yellow box.
8. Can you see a big blue bus in the street?

Exercise 37.

Tõlkige inglise keelde.

1. Õpetaja raamat on laual. 2. Mulle meeldib mu ema kiri. 3. Reinu sõbrad on head seltsimehed. 4. Vello maja on kollane. 5. Poisi õde elab maal. 6. Fredi koer on must. 7. Õpilase vihikud on portfellis. 8. Mu sõbra nimi on Tom. 9. Minu isa tuba ei ole suur. 10. Kas see on su õe kass?

VI klass

Exercise 38.

Asetage sulgudes olevad sõnad mitmusse.

1. I like fish and (potato). 2. There were three (woman) and two (man) in the room. 3. How many (child) have your parents? 4. These young (Negro) are students. 5. All the pupils of this class have (pencil-box). 6. Many (city) in that country are large. 7. The (house) in this street are high. 8. We saw two football (match) on Sunday. 9. The (boy) and (girl) of many (country) are our (friend). 10. There are five (factory) and two (school) in our town.

Exercise 39.

Translate into English.

1. Minu onu maja on maal. 2. Onu maja katus on punane. 3. Sinu venna sõbra raamat on Lilly laual. 4. Palun, pane klassi uks kinni! 5. Selle sovhoosi töölised harrastavad sporti. 6. Mis on õpetajatetoa number? 7. Meie kolhoosi aed ei ole suur. 8. Vabriku aknad on väga kõrged. 9. Meie elutoa põrand on roheline. 10. Meie kooli õpetajad veetsid suve laagris.

ARTIKKEL

V klass

Exercise 40.

Täitke lüngad umbmäärase või määrava artikliga.

1. There is — book on your table. Take — book and give it to me. 2. Epp's father works at — factory. There are eighty workers in — factory. 3. Peeter is — good worker. 4. There is — garden near our house. I like — garden very much. 5. This is — pencil, not — pen. 6. Do you like — pictures in your classroom? 7. We have — new pupil in our class. 8. Is there — red pencil in your pencil-box?

VI klass

Exercise 41.

Put in *a* or *the*, where necessary.

1. We have no English lesson on — Thursday. 2. My brithday is in — April. 3. There are many people in — street on — Sunday. 4. Will you be at — home at six in — evening? 5. — London is — capital of — England. 6. — March is — first spring month. 7. Open — windows of — classroom. 8. I like to go for — walk in — morning. 9. The boys will have — good time in — country. 10. Can you work at — night?

Exercise 42.

Translate into English.

1. Palju kombaine töötab selle sovhoosi põldudel? 2. Nad on tööl päeval ja öösel. 3. Mulle ei meeldi tööle minna bussiga. 4. Poisid töötavad viis päeva nädalas. 5. Ma elan Aia tänavas. 6. Ann ei saa õhtul töötada, ta peab kell 9 magama heitma. 7. Mida te näete pildil? 8. Töölised peavad aeg-ajalt puhkama. 9. Onu Robert tuli möödunud nädalal linna. 10. Temale ei meeldi linnas elada.

SÕNAVARA

TÕLKEHARJUTUSI

V klass

Lessons 1—5.

Exercise 1.

1. Meie klass ei ole suur. 2. Tal on kaks akent ja kaks ust. 3. Mis värvi on uksed? 4. Nad on kollased; koolipingid on rohelised ja tahvel on must. 5. Meie oleme oma koolilaudade juures. 6. Meie raamatud ja vihikud on koolilaudadel. 7. Epp ja Ann ava-

vad raamatud ja loevad inglise keelt. 8. Ennul on viis vihikut. Need on tema vihikud. 9. Pange raamat kinni, Rein! Avage vihik! 10. Tõuske püsti ja tulge tahvli juurde!

Exercise 2.

1. Ma tõusen kell seitse hommikul. 2. Ma lähen vabrikusse. 3. Ma ütlen oma seltsimeestele «Tere hommikust!» 4. Meie töötame hommikuses vahetuses. 5. Kell kuus ma lähen kooli. 6. Me õpime koolis inglise keelt. 7. Ma loen inglise ja vene keelt. 8. Lilly ja Rein räägivad vene keelt. 9. Kodus räägivad nad eesti keelt. 10. Me teeme oma õppeülesandeid kodus.

Exercise 3.

1. Ma olen tööline. 2. Minu sõbrad on ka töölised. 3. Me töötame vabrikus. 4. Vabrik on väga suur. 5. Mina olen autojuht. 6. Minu sõbrad on treialid. 7. Mulle meeldib minu töö. 8. Nad armastavad oma tööd väga. 9. Meie vahetus lõpeb kell kolm. 10. Kell kolm me läheme koju.

Exercise 4.

1. Me oleme suur perekond. 2. Mu vanematel on neli last. 3. Mul on kaks venda ja üks õde. 4. Minu sõbral ei ole venda. 5. Temal on üks õde. 6. Tema õde käib koolis. 7. Minu õde ei ole kodus, ta õpib Tartus. 8. Tema nimi on Epp. 9. Mis on sinu nimi? 10. Kas sinu vend on üliõpilane?

Lessons 6—10.

Exercise 5.

1. Me elame suures linnas. 2. Minu sõber Ann elab selles tänavas. 3. Kaks trammi peatuvad tema maja lähedal. 4. Ta tuleb tööle trammiga. 5. Meie sõbral Ennul on auto. 6. Õhtul te näete tänavatel palju autosid. 7. Töö on lõppenud ja inimesed lähevad koju. 8. Bussipeatuses seisab palju inimesi. 9. Minu vennad tulevad koju bussiga. 10. Kas meie buss on punane või roheline?

Exercise 6.

1. Meie koolimaja lähedal on liuväli. 2. Lähme täna liuväljale. 3. Mu sõbral Reinul on uued uisud. 4. Ta armastab hokit mängida. 5. Lilly ja Epp uisutavad väga hästi. 6. Jää on sellel liuväljal väga hea. 7. Kas sa armastad suusatada? 8. Kas sinu õed armastavad suusatada? 9. Kes on too poiss? 10. Too poiss on Rein, ta töötab meie vabrikus.

Exercise 7.

1. Nädalas on seitse päeva. 2. Päevas on kakskümmend neli tundi. 3. Me töötame kuus päeva nädalas. 4. Meil on inglise keele tunnid teisipäeval ja reedel. 5. Kas teil on eesti keel esmaspäeval? 6. Enn käib pühapäeval kinos. 7. Mulle meeldib laupäeval teatrisse minna. 8. Tänavatel ja parkides on pühapäeval palju inimesi.

Exercise 8.

1. Aastas on kaksteist kuud. 2. Ma olen kaheksateistkümne aastane. 3. Kui vana on sinu õde? 4. Kas su isa on viiekümne aastane? 5. Mitu õde ja venda on Ennul? 6. Kui palju on kaksteist ja kaheksateist? 7. Kaksteist ja kaheksateist on kolmkümmend. 8. Neljapäeval on meil ainult neli tundi.

Lessons 11—15.

Exercise 9.

1. Minu ema tõuseb kell 6 hommikul. 2. Ta läheb tööle kell ½8. 3. Lapsed lähevad kooli kell 8. 4. Nad ei hiline. 5. Meie läheme kooli kell ½7 õhtul. 6. Õpilased on inglise keele tunnis. 7. Üks tüdruk seisab (praegu) tahvli juures. 8. Ta kirjutab tahvlile harjutust. 9. Õpetaja aitab õpilasi. 10. Õpilased loevad ja kirjutavad nüüd inglise keelt.

Exercise 10.

1. Aastas on neli aastaaega: kevad, suvi, sügis ja talv. 2. Juuni, juuli ja august on suvekuud. 3. Kevad algab märtsis. 4. Mulle meeldib kevadel maal olla. 5. Mu sõbra vend on kolhoosnik. 6. Tema vanemad ja õde töötavad ka kolhoosis. 7. Nad elavad ilusas kollases majas. 8. Nende maja juures on aed ja viis rohelist mändi.

Exercise 11.

1. Mu sõber armastab aias töötada. 2. Pühapäeviti me läheme tema vanemaid vaatama. 3. Nad on rõõmsad meid nähes. 4. Mulle meeldib mängida Reinu suure koeraga. 5. Minu sõbra õde Linda tuleb koos meiega bussipeatusse. 6. Bussipeatuses me ütleme talle hüvasti.

Exercise 12.

1. Mida teeb Vello ema (praegu) aias? 2. Ta töötab seal. 3. Ta istutab roose ja tema poeg aitab teda. 4. Isale meeldib lugeda ajalehti ja raamatuid. 5. Ta istub (praegu) puu all ja loeb ajalehte. 6. Kevadel on taevas selge ja sinine. 7. Mulle ei meeldi kevadel linnas olla. 8. Kas sa tahad minuga maale tulla?

VI klass

Lessons 1—5.

Exercise 11.

1. Rein ja Enn on klassikaaslased. 2. Kes on teie pinginaaber? 3. Kas see noormees on teie koolikaaslane? 4. Minu klassikaaslased on head seltsimehed. 5. Minu sõber Rein aitab oma klassikaaslastel inglise keelt õppida. 6. Teie pinginaaber puudub täna. Kas ta on haige? 7. Ma ei tea; eile ta oli kohal. 8. Miks te ei vasta minu küsimustele?

Exercise 12.

1. Meie kolhoosides ja sovhoosides on palju kombaine ja traktoreid. 2. Minu isa on hea traktorist. 3. Ma oskan traktorit ja autot juhtida. 4. Septembris hakkavad kolhoosnikud kartuleid võtma. 5. Rukis ja nisu on augustis kollane ja küps. 6. Mulle meeldib töötada põllul või metsas. 7. Me aitame kolhoosnikutel vilja koristada. 8. Sel aastal on hea lõikus.

Exercise 13.

1. Sel aastal oli meil aias rohkesti marju. 2. Möödunud suvel olin ma maal. 3. Minu onu maja on jõe ääres. 4. Mul oli seal tuba. 5. Linda vend on hea ujuja. 6. Mulle ei meeldi ujuda jões, ma armastan meres ujuda. 7. Minu vanemad olid suvel puhkekodus. 8. Kas sinu vend oli möödunud suvel pioneerilaagris? 9. Selles külas on rohkesti aedu. 10. Siin te võite saada rohkesti lilli, marju ja köögivilja.

Exercise 14.

1. Tallinn on Nõukogude Eesti pealinn. 2. Ta on väga vana ja ilus linn. 3. Mulle meeldivad tema vanad pargid ja tänavad. 4. Ennu isa elab Moskvas. 5. Moskva on Nõukogude Liidu pealinn. 6. Möödunud sügisel oli Enn oma isaga seal. 7. Ennule meeldib Moskva metroo väga. 8. Moskva Ülikool on väga kõrge ehitus. 9. Tuhanded üliõpilased õpivad siin. 10. Nad on Nõukogude Liidust ja paljudest teistest maailma maadest.

Exercise 15.

1. Me elame Tallinnas.
2. Poiss elab maal.
3. Pühapäeviti ma sõidan bussiga maale.
4. Me tuleme maalt.
5. Kas sa lähed nüüd koju?
6. Mu isa ei ole kodus.
7. Ta on tööl.
8. Töö lõpeb kell 4.

9. Me läheme kooli kell ½7 õhtul.
10. Ma tulen koolist kell 10.
11. Meil on koolis 5 tundi.
12. On aeg minna magama.

Lessons 6—10.

Exercise 16.

1. Minu nimi on Mart Lipp. 2. Ma sündisin 21. mail 1947. aastal Tallinnas. 3. Minu isa on autojuht, minu ema töötab vabrikus. 4. Mul on kaks õde, Epp ja Aino. 5. Epp on 12-aastane ja Aino 14-aastane. 6. Nad käivad koolis ja on pioneerid. 7. Aasta tagasi ma astusin kommunistliku noorsooühingu liikmeks. 8. Ma töötan ühes suures masinatehases. 9. Meie noored töölised töötavad ja õpivad samal ajal. 10. Me armastame oma tööd ja kooli.

Exercise 17.

1. Ma elan uues majas. 2. Minu korter on alumisel korrusel. 3. Ann elab kolmandal korrusel. 4. Meil on elutuba, magamistuba, köök ja vannituba. 5. Minu toas on kirjutuslaud ja raamatukapp. 6. Ma armastan tugitoolis istuda ja lugeda. 7. Köögis on söögilaud ja neli tooli. 8. Kas Fredi naine on kodus? 9. Jah, ta vaatab (parajasti) televiisorit.

Exercise 18.

1. Enn viis mind oma tuppa. 2. «Joome tassi kohvi,» ütles ta. 3. Siis me läksime jalutama. 4. Ilm oli ilus ja soe. 5. Me veetsime kaks tundi pargis. 6. Tiit ei käinud eile jalutamas. 7. Hommikul ta mängis korvpalli. 8. Õhtul käis ta õega teatris.

Exercise 19.

1. Kes elab kõrvaltoas? 2. Kus elab Epp? 3. Kas ta elab maal? 4. Üks mees seisab meie maja ees. 5. Kas ta ootab sind? 6. Sinu ema vaatab (parajasti) aknast välja. 7. On liiga hilja, et jalutama minna. 8. On aeg minna magama.

Exercise 20.

1. Nende brigaad töötas hommikuses vahetuses. 2. Kas kõik noormehed töötasid pingsalt? 3. Nad tahtsid töö kiiresti lõpetada. 4. Mehed lõpetasid töö kella neljaks. 5. «Kas sa saad mind aidata?», küsis Lembit. 6. «Jah, saan küll,» vastas Ain.

Lessons 11—15.

Exercise 21.

1. Vana-aasta õhtu on 31. detsembril. 2. Kremli kell lööb (parajasti) kaksteist. 3. Me tõuseme püsti ja ütleme «Head uut aastat!» 4. Esimene jaanuar on suur püha. 5. Me nimetame seda uue-aasta päevaks. 6. Kas teie veedate vana-aasta õhtu kodus? 7. Kas teile meeldib tantsida ja mänge mängida? 8. Siin on kingitus mu ema jaoks.

Exercise 22.

1. Ma armastan lugeda ajakirju. 2. Kas teie koolis on lugemistuba? 3. Kas teie laenutate (võtate) raamatuid linna raamatukogust? 4. Siin on ingliskeelne ajaleht Reinu jaoks. 5. Möödunud nädalal ma lugesin huvitavat juttu. 6. Ma sain selle meie kooli raamatukogust.

Exercise 23.

1. Meie sõber Vello on põllutööline. 2. Ta oli koolis hea õpilane. 3. Vello armastab maaelu. 4. Kui ta kooli lõpetas, sai temast kolhoosnik. 5. Talle meeldib tema elukutse. 6. Ta harrastab sporti — ta mängib väga hästi korvpalli. 7. Vello õde töötab kolhoosi kontoris. 8. Vello ja tema õde töötavad ja samal ajal õpivad õhtukoolis.

Exercise 24.

1. Paljud õpilased elavad kooli internaadis. 2. Nendel on seal magamistoad ja elutoad. 3. Internaadil on ka suur söögituba ja köök. 4. Minu klassikaaslane Peeter elab internaadis. 5. Talvel

tuleb Peeter sageli minu poole. 6. Suvel me läheme üheskoos laagrisse. 7. Möödunud suvel veetsin ma ühe kuu Peetri pool. 8. Tema vanemad elavad maal ja töötavad kolhoosis.

Exercise 25.

1. Juri Gagarin sündis 9. märtsil 1934. aastal. 2. 12. aprillil 1961. a. lendas ta ümber maakera. 3. Juri Gagarin sai esimeseks kosmonaudiks maailmas. 4. Nüüd on Nõukogude Liidus palju vapraid kosmonaute. 5. Kosmoselennud on nõukogude teaduse suur võit.

Lessons 16—20.

Exercise 26.

1. Äratuskell heliseb igal hommikul kell kuus. 2. Kõigepealt ma avan akna. 3. Ma pesen ennast vannitoas. 4. Ma riietun kümne minutiga. 5. Hommikueineks me joome tassi kohvi. 6. Me tuleme alati õigeks ajaks tööle.

Exercise 27.

1. Mulle meeldib köögiviljasupp. 2. Võta kooki või puuvilja! 3. Siin on üks suur õun sinu jaoks. 4. Lilli ei taha leiba piimaga. 5. Poistel oli lõunaks liha kartulitega, võileib ja tee. 6. Pärast lõunasööki oli neil lühike puhkus. 7. Homme on meil lõunasöök kell neli. 8. Kas Fred tuleb homme meie poole?

Exercise 28.

1. Mine üle tänava Pargi tänava nurgale! 2. Sellel tänaval on elav (much) liiklus. 3. Palju inimesi jalutab (praegu) piki kõnniteed. 4. Esiteks vaadake vasakule, siis paremale! 5. Ärge peatuge siin! 6. Peatuge, kui näete punast tuld! 7. Öösel on tänavail vähe autosid, busse ja veoautosid. 8. Kas te oskate autot juhtida?

Exercise 29.

1. Hillar on hea sportlane. 2. Kas sa nägid eile jalgpallivõistlust? 3. See oli eesti ja läti meeskonna vahel. 4. Sügisel ma hakkan harrastama võrkpalli. 5. Tuleval kevadel läheb meie meeskond Tartusse. 6. Kas te suudate joosta sada meetrit 11 sekundiga? 7. Me võtame osa korvpallivõistlustest Leningradis. 8. Kas Peeter oskab tennist mängida?

Exercise 30.

1. Selle masinaga pole kerge töötada. 2. Kas sa oskad sae ja haamriga töötada? 3. Leo ei või autot juhtida, sest ta on liiga noor. 4. Mu sõbra tuba on väga korralik. 5. Kas tahvel on puhas? 6. Ei, ta on määrdunud. 7. Tiit armastab mänguautoga mängida. 8. Kas sa oskad lõunat valmistada? 9. Jah, oskan. Ma aitasin möödunud aastal ema iga päev köögis. 10. Ma loodan, et me veedame suvel aega lõbusalt.

I. INGLISE — EESTI

A

a [ei; ə] *umbmäärane artikkel*
about [ə'baut] VI 3 millestki; millegi kohta
absent ['æbsənt] VI 3 puuduv
be absent puuduma
affirmative [ə'fəːmətiv] jaatav
after ['ɑːftə] VI 12 pärast
ago [ə'gou] VI 3 (teatud aeg) tagasi
air [ɛə] VI 15 õhk
air club ['ɛə 'klʌb] lennuklubi
alarm [ə'lɑːm] VI 16 häire
alarm clock äratuskell
all [ɔːl] VI 5 kõik, kogu
along [ə'lɔŋ] VI 17 mööda, piki
also ['ɔːlsou] VI 2 ka, samuti
always ['ɔːlwəz] V 11 alati
an [æn; ən] *umbmäärane artikkel täishäälikuga algava sõna ees*
and [ænd; ənd] V 3 * ja
another [ə'nʌðə] VI 17 teine, veel üks
answer ['ɑːnsə] V 10 * vastama; vastus
any ['eni] VI 5 mõni; mingi
apple ['æpl] VI 16 õun
April ['eipril] V 12 aprill
are [ɑː] V 8 * oled, oleme, olete, (nad) on
armchair ['ɑːmtʃɛə] VI 9 tugitool
ask [ɑːsk] VI 10 küsima; paluma
at [æt; ət] V 6 * juures; -s (seesütlev), -l (alalütl.)
August ['ɔːgəst] V 12 august
autumn ['ɔːtəm] V 12 sügis

B

back [bæk] VI 8 tagumine, taga-; tagasi
bag [bæg] V 1 * kott, kandekott, portfell
basket-ball ['bɑːskitbɔːl] VI 10 korvpall
bathroom ['bɑːθrum] VI 9 vannituba
be [biː] olema
beautiful ['bjuːtiful] VI 5 ilus
because [bi'kɔz] VI 19 sest et
become [bi'kʌm] VI 7 (kellekski) saama
bed [bed] V 11 voodi
go to bed V 11 magama heitma
begin [bi'gin] V 12 algama
berry ['beri] VI 4 mari
best [best] V 12 kõige enam; VI 20 parim
between [bi'twiːn] VI 18 (kellegi, millegi) vahel
big [big] V 3 * suur
bike [baik] VI 4 jalgratas
biography [bai'ɔgrəfi] VI 7 elulugu, biograafia
birthday ['bəːθdei] VI 7 sünnipäev
black [blæk] V 3 * must (*värvus*)
blackboard ['blækbɔːd] V 3 * (klassi) tahvel

* Märgitud sõnad esinevad eelkursuse õppepalades.

blue [bluː] V 13 sinine
book [buk] V 3 * raamat
bookcase [ˈbukkeis] VI 9 raamatukapp
bookshelf [ˈbukʃelf] VI 9 raamaturiiul
born [bɔːn]; **I was born** VI 7 ma sündisin
boy [bɔi] V 7 poiss
brave [breiv] VI 15 vapper
bread [bred] VI 16 leib
bread-and-butter VI 16 võileib
breakfast [ˈbrekfəst] VI 16 hommikueine
have breakfast VI 16 hommikueinet sööma
brother [ˈbrʌðə] V 4 vend
building [ˈbildiŋ] VI 5 hoone, ehitus
bus [bʌs] V 1 * buss
by bus V 6 bussiga
business [ˈbiznis] VI 14 äri, tegevus
but [bʌt; bət] V 6 aga, kuid
butter [ˈbʌtə] VI 16 või
by [bai] abil; juures; -ga

C

cake [keik] V 2 * kook, tort
call [kɔːl] VI 11 nimetama, hüüdma
camp [kæmp] VI 4 laager
can [kæn; kən] VI 1 võin, saan, oskan; võid, saad, oskad jne.
capital [ˈkæpitl] VI 5 pealinn
car [kɑː] V 6 (sõidu)auto; (tramm!) vagun VI 17
cat [kæt] V 1 * kass
cent [sent] V 1 * sent *(0,01 dollarit)*
centre [ˈsentə] VI 5 keskpunkt, tsenter
chair [tʃɛə] VI 9 tool
chalk [tʃɔːk] V 3 * kriit
Charles [tʃɑːlz] VI 12
chess [tʃes] VI 20 male
child [tʃaild] V 4 laps; *mitm.* **children** [ˈtʃildrən]
cinema [ˈsinimə] V 6 kino
city [ˈsiti] VI 5 (suur)linn
the City VI 14 Londoni kesklinn
class [klɑːs] V 1 klass
classmate [ˈklɑːsmeit] VI 1 klassikaaslane
classroom [ˈklɑːsrum] V 1 klass(ituba)
clean [kliːn] VI 19 puhas; puhastama
clear [kliə] V 14 selge
clock [klɔk] V 1 * (seina, laua) kell
at six o'clock kella kuue ajal
collective farm [kəˈlektiv ˈfɑːm] V 13 kolhoos
collective farmer [kəˈlektiv ˈfɑːmə] V 10 * kolhoosnik
communist [ˈkɔmjunist] VI 15 kommunistlik; kommunist
the Communist Party [ˈpɑːti] VI 15 Kommunistlik Partei
club [klʌb] VI 15 klubi, ring
coffee [ˈkɔfi] VI 9 kohv
colour [ˈkʌlə] V 1 värv
come [kʌm] V 8 * tulema
combine [ˈkɔmbain] VI 2 kombain
competition [kɔmpiˈtiʃn] VI 18 võistlus
comrade [ˈkɔmrid] V 3 seltsimees
conversation [kɔnvəˈseiʃn] VI 3 kõnelus, vestlus
cook [kuk] VI 19 keetma, toitu valmistama
corner [ˈkɔːnə] VI 9 nurk
country [ˈkʌntri] V 13 maa (küla)
cosmonaut [ˈkɔzmənɔːt] VI 15 kosmonaut
cow [kau] V 13 lehm
cow-house VI 19 lehmalaut
cross [krɔs] VI 17 (risti) üle minema
Cuba [ˈkjuːbə] V 2 * Kuuba
cup [kʌp] V 1 * tass

D

dance [dɑːns] VI 11 tantsima; tants
daughter [ˈdɔːtə] V 4 tütar
day [dei] V 8 päev
day off V 8 puhkepäev
day-time [ˈdeitaim] VI 4 päev, päevaaeg
in the day-time VI 4 päeval

December [di'sembə] V 12 detsember
deep [di:p] VI 14 sügav
demonstration [demən'streiʃn] VI 5 demonstratsioon
desk [desk] V 1 koolilaud (pink); kirjutuslaud
deskmate ['deskmeit] VI 1 pinginaaber
Dickens ['dikinz] VI 12
dig [dig] VI 2 kaevama
dining-table ['dainiŋteibl] VI 9 söögilaud
dining-room ['dainiŋrum] VI 9 söögituba
dinner ['dinə] V 8 * lõunasöök
have dinner lõunatama
dirty ['də:ti] VI 14 määrdunud, must
do [du:] V 8 * tegema
I do my lessons V 8 * ma teen õppeülesandeid
doctor ['dɔktə] V 5 arst, doktor
dog [dɔg] V 1 * koer
door [dɔ:] V 1 uks
double-decker ['dʌbldekə] kahekorruseline buss
down [daun] V 2 all(a), maas, maha
drive [draiv] VI 1 (sõidukit) juhtima, sõitma
driver ['draivə] V 10 * autojuht
dress [dres] VI 16 riietuma

E

earth [ə:θ] VI 15 Maa, maakera; maapind
east [i:st] VI 14 ida
the East End VI 14 Londoni linnaosa
easy ['i:zi] VI 19 kerge
edit ['edit] VI 14 välja andma, kirjastama
eight [eit] V 8 kaheksa
eighteen ['ei'ti:n] kaheksateist
eighty ['eiti] kaheksakümmend
eleven [i'levn] üksteist
engineer [endʒi'niə] V 5 insener; masinist
England ['iŋgland] VI 14 Inglismaa
English ['iŋgliʃ] V 6 * inglise keel; inglise
Estonian [es'touniən] V 7 * eesti keel; eesti
evening ['i:vniŋ] V 5 õhtu
every ['evri] VI 12 iga, igaüks
exercise ['eksəsaiz] V 2 harjutus
morning exercises VI 16 hommikuvõimlemine

F

factory ['fæktəri] V 7 * vabrik, tehas
family ['fæmili] V 4 perekond
far [fa:] VI 3 kaugel
father ['fa:ðə] V 4 isa
February ['februəri] V 12 veebruar
few [fju:] VI 14 vähe
field [fi:ld] VI 1 põld
fifteen ['fif'ti:n] viisteist
fifth [fifθ] viies
fifty ['fifti] viiskümmend
film [film] VI 9 film
fine [fain] V 7 ilus, tore
finish ['finiʃ] VI 6 lõpetama; finiš
fir [fə:] VI 11 kuusk
first [fə:st] V 12 esimene; esiteks
fish [fiʃ] VI 4 kala; kalastama
fitter ['fitə] V 3 lukksepp, monteerija
five [faiv] V 2 * viis (*arv*)
flat [flæt] VI 7 korter
flight [flait] VI 15 lend
floor [flɔ:] VI 8 majakorrus; VI 9 põrand
flower ['flauə] VI 4 lill
fly [flai] VI 15 lendama
football ['futbɔ:l] VI 18 jalgpall
for [fɔ:; fə] VI 1 jaoks; -ks (*eessõna*)
forest ['fɔrist] VI 2 mets
forty ['fɔ:ti] nelikümmend
four [fɔ:] V 4 neli
fourteen ['fɔ:'ti:n] V 5 neliteist
free [fri:] V 8 vaba
Friday ['fraidi] V 8 reede
friend [frend] V 5 * sõber
friendship ['frendʃip] VI 5 sõprus

from [frɔm; frəm] VI 2 **-lt; -st; juurest** (*eessõna*)
front [frʌnt] VI 8 esikülg
front door VI 8 eesuks
in front of VI 8 ees
fruit [fru:t] VI 16 puuvili

G

game [geim] VI 11 mäng
garden [gɑ:dn] V 13 aed
gather ['gæðə] VI 2 korjama, kogu-ma
get [get] VI 7 (midagi) saama
get up ['get 'ʌp] V 7* (magamast) tõusma
girl [gə:l] V 7 tütarlaps
give [giv] V 14 andma
glad [glæd] V 13 rõõmus
I am glad mul on heameel
globe [gloub] V 2* gloobus
go [gou] V 6* minema, käima
good [gud] V 3 hea
good-bye [gud'bai] V 14 hüvasti, head aega
government ['gʌvənmənt] VI 15 valitsus
graduate ['grædjueit] VI 13 (ülikooli, instituuti) lõpetama
grain [grein] VI 2 teravili
grammar ['græmə] V 6* grammatika
grass [grɑ:s] V 14 rohi, muru
great [greit] VI 11 suur
green [gri:n] V 4* roheline
greet [gri:t] VI 15 tervitama
ground [graund] VI 8 maapind
ground floor VI 8 alumine korrus
group [gru:p] VI 19 grupp

H

half [hɑ:f] V 11 pool
hallo [hə'lou] V 7 halloo! tere!
hammer ['hæmə] VI 19 vasar
happy ['hæpi] V 6 õnnelik
hard [hɑ:d] VI 6 kõvasti; kõva
work hard VI 6 tublisti, pingsalt töötama
harvest ['hɑ:vist] VI 2 viljalõikus; vilja koristamа
have [hæv] V 7* omama
I have mul on
he [hi:; hi] V 2* tema (*meessoost*)
help [help] V 5 aitama; abi
her [hə:; hə] V 2 tema (oma); V 14 teda (*naissoost*)
here [hiə] V 7 siin
high [hai] VI 5 kõrge
him [him] V 11 teda (*meessoost*)
his [hiz] V 2 tema (oma) (*meessoost*)
hockey ['hɔki] V 7 hoki
holiday ['hɔlədi] VI 11 püha
home [houm] V 8* kodu; koju
at home V 8 kodus
hope [houp] VI 3 lootma
hostel [hɔstl] VI 13 internaat
hot [hɔt] VI 9 kuum
hour [auə] V 10 tund (*ajaühik*)
house [haus] V 6 maja; *mitm.* **houses** ['hauziz]
how [hau] V 9 kuidas
how much kui palju
how many mitu
how old kui vana
hundred ['hʌndrid] sada
hungry ['hʌŋgri] V 8* näljane
husband ['hʌzbənd] VI 9 mees (abikaasa)
Hyde Park ['haid 'pa:k] VI 14

I

I [ai] V 2* mina.
ice [ais] V 7 jää
ill [il] VI 3 haige
in [in] V 9* sees
institute ['institju:t] VI 7 instituut
interrogative [intə'rɔgətiv] küsiv
interesting ['intristiŋ] VI 12 huvitav
into ['intu] sisse, -sse
it [it] V 3 tema; see

J

January ['dʒænjuəri] V 12 jaanuar
July [dʒu'lai] V 12 juuli
June [dʒu:n] V 12 juuni

K

kid [kid] V 1 * kitsetall
kitchen ['kitʃin] VI 7 köök
know [nou] VI 3 tundma, teadma
Komsomol ['kɔmsɔmɔl] VI 7 kommunistlik noorsooühing
Kremlin ['kremlin] VI 5 Kreml

L

lamp [læmp] V 4 * lamp
large [la:dʒ] V 4 suur, avar
last [la:st] V 12 viimane; VI 4 möödunud
late [leit] V 11 hilja
be late hilinema
Latvian ['lætviən] VI 18 läti
laugh [la:f] VI 20 naerma
leader ['li:də] VI 15 juht
learn [lə:n] VI 13 õppima
left [left] VI 17 vasak
lesson ['lesn] V 7 * õppetund, õppetükk
let [let] V 7 laskma
let us go lähme, mingem
letter ['letə] VI 10 kiri
library ['laibrəri] VI 7 raamatukogu
lie [lai] VI 14 asetsema, lamama
life [laif] VI 14 elu
light [lait] VI 17 valgus, tuli
like [laik] V 3 meeldivaks pidama, armastama
I like my work mulle meeldib mu töö
like [laik] VI 19 nagu
listen [lisn] VI 16 kuulama
little [litl] VI 6 väike
live [liv] V 6 elama
living-room ['liviŋrum] elutuba
London ['lʌndən] VI 14
long [lɔŋ] VI 20 pikk
look [luk] V 7 vaatama
lorry ['lɔri] VI 1 veoauto
lot [lɔt] **(of)** VI 17 hulk
lunch [lʌntʃ] VI 16 keskpäevaeine

M

maize [meiz] VI 2 mais
machine [mə'ʃi:n] VI 6 masin
magazine [mægə'zi:n] VI 9 ajakiri
make [meik] V 10 tegema, valmistama; moodustama
man [mæn] VI 1 mees; *mitm.* **men** [men]
many ['meni] V 6 palju
March [ma:tʃ] V 12 märts
match [mætʃ] VI 18 võistlus, matš
mausoleum [mɔ:sə'liəm] VI 5 mausoleum
May [mei] V 12 mai (*kuu*)
may [mei] VI 12 tohin, tohid *jne.*
me [mi:] V 13 mind; mulle
meal [mi:l] VI 9 söögiaeg; söök
meat [mi:t] VI 16 liha
meet [mi:t] VI 1 kohtama
meeting ['mi:tiŋ] VI 14 koosolek
member ['membə] VI 7 liige
metre ['mi:tə] VI 18 meeter
metro ['metrou] VI 5 metroo
milk [milk] VI 16 piim
milkmaid ['milkmeid] VI 19 lüpsja, karjatalitaja
million ['miljən] VI 14 miljon
miner ['mainə] V 10 * kaevur
minute ['minit] V 10 minut
Monday ['mʌndi] V 8 esmaspäev
month [mʌnθ] V 10 kuu (*ajaühik*)
moon [mu:n] VI 15 kuu
morning ['mɔ:niŋ] V 3 hommik
good morning tere hommikust
mother ['mʌðə] V 4 ema
Moscow ['moskou]
much [mʌtʃ] V 3 palju
very much väga
museum [mju:'ziəm] VI 14 muuseum
mushroom ['mʌʃrum] VI 2 seen
music ['mju:zik] VI 10 muusika
must [mʌst] VI 1 pean, pead *jne.*
must not VI 12 ei tohi
my [mai] V 2 * minu (oma)
myself [mai'self] VI 16 ennast (*ainsuse 1. pööre*)

N

name [neim] V 5* nimi; nimetama
nation ['neiʃən] VI 14 rahvus, rahvas
near [niə] V 6 lähedal, juures
negative ['negətiv] eitav
new [nju:] V 6 uus
New Year's Eve VI 11 vana-aasta õhtu
newspaper ['nju:speipə] V 14 ajaleht
next [nekst] VI 6 järgmine; kõrval-asetsev
night [nait] VI 11 öö
at night VI 11 öösel
nine [nain] V 9 üheksa
nineteen ['nain'ti:n] üheksateist
ninety ['nainti] üheksakümmend
ninth [nainθ] üheksas
no [nou] V 2* ei, mitte
not [nɔt] V 9* ei, mitte
note-book ['noutbuk] V 3* vihik; märkmik
November [nou'vembə] november
now [nau] V 11 nüüd, praegu
number ['nʌmbə] V 14 number
nut [nʌt] VI 2 pähkel

O

October [ɔk'toubə] V 12 oktoober
of [ɔv; əv] V 8 *eessõna omastava käände väljendamiseks*
often ['ɔ:fn] VI 2 sageli
office ['ɔfis] VI 13 kontor, kabinet
oh [ou] VI 3 oi, oh
old [ould] V 5 vana
Oliver ['ɔlivə] VI 12
on [ɔn] V 9* peal, peale
one [wʌn] V 1 üks
only ['ounli] V 9 ainult; ainus
open [oupn] V 2 avatud, lahti; avama
opera ['ɔpərə] VI 10 ooper
or [ɔ:] VI 1 või, ehk
other ['ʌðə] VI 5 teine, muu
our ['auə] V 1 meie (oma)
out [aut] VI 8 välja, väljas
out of välja
over ['ouvə] V 3 möödas, üle

P

parade [pə'reid] VI 5 paraad
parents ['pɛərənts] V 4 (lapse)vanemad
park [pa:k] V 6 park
part [pa:t] VI 18 osa
take part VI 18 osa võtma
party ['pa:ti] VI 11 pidu
passenger ['pæsindʒə] VI 17 reisija, sõitja
past [pa:st] V 11 üle; läbi, möödas
pavement ['peivmənt] VI 17 kõnnitee
peace [pi:s] VI 5 rahu
pen [pen] V 1* sulg, sulepea
pencil ['pensl] V 9 pliiats
pencil-box ['penslboks] V 9 pinal
people ['pi:pl] V 6 inimesed, rahvas
phonetics [fə'netiks] foneetika
picture ['piktʃə] V 1 pilt
pig [pig] V 1* siga
pilot ['pailət] VI 13 lendur, piloot
pine [pain] V 2* mänd
pioneer [paiə'niə] V 5 pioneer
place [pleis] VI 12 koht
plant [pla:nt] V 13 istutama
plate [pleit] V 2* taldrik
play [plei] V 7 mängima; VI 12 näidend
please [pli:z] V 8* palun!
plenty of ['plenti əv] VI 4 rohkesti
poor [puə] VI 12 vaene
popular-scientific ['pɔpjuləsaiən'tifik] populaarteaduslik
port [pɔ:t] VI 14 sadam
potato [pə'teitou] VI 2 kartul; *mitm.* potatoes
present ['preznt] olevik; VI 3 kohalolev
be present VI 3 kohal olema
Present Continuous ['preznt kən'tinjuəs] kestev olevik
Present Indefinite ['preznt in'definit] lihtolevik

present ['preznt] VI 11 kink
profession [prə'feʃən] elukutse, amet
pupil ['pju:pl] V 5* õpilane
put [put] VI 12 panema

Q

quarter ['kwɔ:tə] V 11 veerand
question ['kwestʃən] V 10* küsimus
quick [kwik] V 11 kiire
quickly ['kwikli] VI 5 ruttu

R

radio ['reidiou] VI 16 raadio
rain [rein] VI 20 vihm
  it rains vihma sajab
read [ri:d] V 6* lugema
reading-room lugemistuba
ready ['redi] VI 1 valmis
red [red] V 3 punane
rest [rest] VI 4 puhkus
  rest-home VI 4 puhkekodu
rich [ritʃ] VI 14 rikas
right [rait] VI 17 parem(poolne); õige
ring [riŋ] VI 16 helisema
ripe [raip] VI 2 küps
river ['rivə] VI 4 jõgi
roof [ru:f] VI 8 katus
room [rum] VI 4 tuba
rose [rouz] V 2* roos
round [raund] VI 14 ümber(ringi)
run [rʌn] VI 18 jooksma
runner ['rʌnə] VI 18 jooksja
Russian ['rʌʃən] V 7* vene keel; vene
rye [rai] VI 2 rukis

S

same [seim] VI 3 sama
Saturday ['sætədi] V 8 laupäev
saw [sɔ:] VI 19 saag
say [sei] V 8* ütlema
  he says [sez] ta ütleb
school [sku:l] V 6* kool
  at school koolis
  to school kooli
schoolmate ['sku:lmeit] VI 1 koolikaaslane, kaasõpilane
science ['saiəns] VI 12 teadus
sea [si:] V 6 meri
season ['si:zn] V 12 aastaaeg
seat [si:t] V 2 iste, istekoht
second ['sekənd] V 10 sekund
second ['sekənd] VI 3 teine (*järjekorras*)
see [si:] V 4* nägema
September [sep'tembə] V 12 september
seven ['sevn] V 7* seitse
seventeen ['sevn'ti:n] seitseteist
seventy ['sevnti] seitsekümmend
sew [sou] VI 19 õmblema
sewing-machine ['souiŋmə'ʃi:n] VI 19 õmblusmasin
she [ʃi:; ʃi] V 5* tema (*naissoost*)
shift [ʃift] V 3 vahetus (*tööl, koolis*)
ship [ʃip] VI 14 laev
shop [ʃɔp] VI 1 pood, kauplus
shop-assistant ['ʃɔpə'sistənt] VI 1 müüja
short [ʃɔ:t] VI 16 lühike
shut [ʃʌt] V 2 sulgema; suletud, kinni
sing [siŋ] VI 11 laulma
sister ['sistə] V 5* õde
sit [sit] V 2 istuma
  sit down ['sit'daun] V 2 istet võtma, istuma
six [siks] V 7* kuus
sixteen ['siks'ti:n] kuusteist
sixty ['siksti] kuuskümmend
skate [skeit] V 7 uisutama; uisk
  go skating uisutamas käima
skating-rink ['skeitiŋriŋk] V 7 liuväli, uisutee
ski [ski:] V 7 suusatama; suusk
  go skiing suusatamas käima
sky [skai] V 14 taevas
sleep [sli:p] V 11 magama
slogan ['slougən] VI 5 loosung
snow [snou] V 7 lumi
so [sou] V 4 nii
sock [sɔk] V 1* sokk
sofa ['soufə] VI 9 diivan

some [sʌm] VI 5 mõni, mõned
sometimes ['sʌmtaimz] VI 20 mõnikord
son [sʌn] V 4 poeg
soup [su:p] VI 16 supp
Soviet ['souviet] V 6 nõukogude
Soviet Estonia V 6 Nõukogude Eesti
the Soviet Union ['souviet 'ju:njən] VI 5 Nõukogude Liit
space [speis] VI 15 ruum, maailmaruum
spaceman VI 15 kosmonaut
spaceship VI 15 kosmoselaev
speak [spi:k] V 6* rääkima
spend [spend] VI 10 veetma
spring [spriŋ] V 12 kevad
sport [spɔ:t] V 7 sport
sportsman ['spɔ:tsmən] VI 18 sportlane
square [skwɛə] VI 5 väljak
stand [stænd] V 2 seisma
stand up püsti tõusma
star [stɑ:] VI 15 täht
state farm ['steit 'fɑ:m] VI 2 sovhoos
station ['steiʃən] VI 5 jaam
stop [stɔp] V 6 peatus; peatuma
story ['stɔ:ri] VI 12 jutt, lugu
street [stri:t] V 11 tänav
strike [straik] VI 11 lööma
student ['stju:dənt] V 5 üliõpilane
study ['stʌdi] V 6* õppima; VI 13 õping
subject ['sʌbdʒikt] VI 20 õppeaine
summer ['sʌmə] V 12 suvi
Sunday ['sʌndi] V 8 pühapäev
supper ['sʌpə] VI 11 õhtusöök
sweets [swi:ts] VI 11 maiustused
swim [swim] VI 4 ujuma
swimmer ['swimə] VI 4 ujuja

T

table ['teibl] V 2 laud
take [teik] V 4* võtma
taxi ['tæksi] VI 17 takso
tea [ti:] VI 16 tee (*jook*)
teach [ti:tʃ] VI 18 õpetama
teacher ['ti:tʃə] V 10* õpetaja
team [ti:m] VI 6 brigaad; meeskond
technical school ['teknikəl 'sku:l] V 5 tehnikum
television [teli'viʒən] VI 9 = **TV** televisioon
television set VI 9 televiisor
tell [tel] VI 12 ütlema, jutustama
ten ten V 9 kümme
tennis ['tenis] VI 13 tennis
textbook ['tekstbuk] V 9* õpik
Thames [temz]
thank [θæŋk] V 8* tänama
thank you tänan!
that [ðæt] V 9* too, see seal
the [ðə; ði] V *määrav artikkel*
theatre ['θiətə] V 6 teater
their [ðɛə] V 2 nende (oma)
them [ðem; ðəm] V 7 neid
then [ðen] VI 9 siis
there [ðɛə] V 6 seal
these [ði:z] V 7 need (*vt.* **this**)
they [ðei] V 8* nemad
think [θiŋk] VI 20 mõtlema
third [θə:d] kolmas
thirteen ['θə:'ti:n] kolmteist
thirty ['θə:ti] kolmkümmend
this [ðis] V 9 see; *mitm.* **these** [ði:z]
thousand ['θauzənd] VI 5 tuhat
three [θri:] V 7* kolm
Thursday ['θə:zdi] V 8 neljapäev
tidy ['taidi] VI 19 korralik, puhas; korrastama
till [til] V 7* kuni
time [taim] V 10 aeg
in time V 11 õigel ajal
have a good time aega lõbusalt veetma
to [tu:; tu; tə] V 6 juurde; -le; -sse
today [tə'dei] V 9 täna
together [tə'geðə] VI 13 (ühes)koos
tomorrow [tə'mɔrou] VI 20 homme
too [tu:] V 5 ka, samuti; VI 19 liiga
tool [tu:l] VI 19 tööriist

town [taun] V 6 linn
toy [tɔi] VI 11 mänguasi
tractor ['træktə] VI 1 traktor
tractor-driver VI 1 traktorist
traffic ['træfik] VI 17 liiklemine, liiklus
tram [træm] V 1* tramm
tree [tri:] V 4* puu
trolley-bus ['trɔlibʌs] VI 5 trollibuss
tube [tju:b] V 2* tuub; toru
Tuesday ['tju:zdi] V 8 teisipäev
turner ['tə:nə] V 3 treial
twelfth [twelfθ] kaheteistkümnes
twelve [twelv] kaksteist
twenty ['twenti] kakskümmend
two [tu:] V 1 kaks

U

uncle ['ʌŋkl] VI 4 onu
under ['ʌndə] V 9* all, alla
university [juni'və:siti] VI 5 ülikool
up [ʌp] V 2 üles; üleval

V

vegetable ['vedʒitəbl] VI 2 köögivili
very ['veri] V 3 väga
very much V 3 väga
victory ['viktəri] VI 15 võit
village ['vilidʒ] VI 4 küla
volley-ball ['vɔlibɔ:l] VI 13 võrkpall

W

wait [weit] VI 8 ootama
walk [wɔ:k] VI 4 jalutama; jalutuskäik
go for a walk jalutama minema
wall [wɔ:l] V 1 sein
want [wɔnt] V 5 tahtma
war [wɔ:] VI 15 sõda
warm [wɔ:m] VI 10 soe
wash [wɔʃ] VI 16 pesema
watch [wɔtʃ] VI 9 vaatlema, vaatama, jälgima
water ['wɔ:tə] VI 9 vesi
way [wei] VI 16 tee
we [wi:; wi] V 6 meie
Wednesday ['wenzdi] V 8 kolmapäev
week [wi:k] V 8 nädal
well [wel] V 6* hästi
west [west] VI 14 lääs
the West End linnaosa Londonis
what [wɔt] V 9* mis, mida
wheat [wi:t] VI 2 nisu
when [wen] V 3 siis kui; millal
where [wɛə] V 1 kus, kuhu
which ['witʃ] VI 20 missugune (*teatud hulgast*)
white [wait] V 1 valge (*värvilt*)
who [hu:] V 7 kes
whose [hu:z] V 13 kelle
why [wai] VI 3 miks, mispärast
wife [waif] VI 9 naine (abikaasa)
window ['windou] V 1 aken
winter ['wintə] V 7 talv
with [wið] V 13 -ga (*kaasaütlev*)
woman ['wumən] VI 1 naine; *mitm.* **women** ['wimin]
word [wə:d] VI 16 sõna
work [wə:k] V 7* töötama; töö
worker ['wə:kə] V 10* tööline
world [wə:ld] VI 5 maailm
write [rait] V 6* kirjutama

Y

year [jiə] V 5 aasta
the New Year uusaasta
yellow ['jelou] V 1 kollane
yes [jes] V 9* jah
yesterday ['jestədi] VI 3 eile
you [ju:; ju] V 8* teie, sina
young [jʌŋ] VI 1 noor
your [jɔ:; jə] V 2 teie, sinu (oma)
youth [ju:θ] VI 13 noorus; noored

A

aasta year [jiə]
aastaaeg season [siːzn]
aed garden [gɑːdn]
aeg time [taim]
aga but [bʌt]
ainult only ['ounli]
aitama help [help]
ajakiri magazine [mægə'ziːn]
ajaleht newspaper ['njuːspeipə]
aken window ['windou]
alati always ['ɔːlwəz]
algama begin [bi'gin]
algul at first [ət'fəːst]
all, alla under ['ʌndə]
alla, maha down [daun]
andma give [giv]
aprill April ['eipril]
arst doctor ['dɔktə]
august August ['ɔːgəst]
auto (sõidu) car [kɑː]
autojuht driver ['draivə]
avama open ['oupn]

B

buss bus [bʌs]
bussiga by bus

D

demonstratsioon demonstration [demən'streiʃən]
detsember December [di'sembə]
diivan sofa ['soufə]

E

eesti Estonian [es'touniən]
eesti keel Estonian
ei no [nou]
ei (mitte) not [nɔt]
eile yesterday ['jestədi]
elama live [liv]
elu life [laif]
elukutse profession [prə'feʃn]
elulugu biography [bai'ɔgrəfi]
elutuba living-room ['liviŋrum]
ema mother ['mʌðə]
ennast (1. pööre ainsuses) myself [mai'self]
esikülg front [frʌnt]
ees in front of
eesuks front door
esimene first [fəːst]
esmajoones first of all ['fəːst əv 'ɔːl]
esmaspäev Monday ['mʌndi]

F

film film [film]

G

gloobus globe [gloub]
grammatika grammar ['græmə]
grupp group [gruːp]

H

haige ill [il]
halloo! hallo [hə'lou]
harjutus exercise ['eksəsaiz]
hea good [gud]
helisema ring [riŋ]
hilinema be late
hilja late [leit]
hoki hockey ['hɔki]
homme tomorrow [tə'mɔrou]
hommik morning ['mɔːniŋ]
hommikul in the morning
hommikueine breakfast ['brekfəst]
hoone building ['bildiŋ]
hulk a lot (of) [lɔt]
huvitav interesting ['intristiŋ]
häire alarm [ə'lɑːm]
hästi well [wel]
hüvasti good-bye [gud 'bai]

I

ida east [iːst]
idalinnaosa Londonis the East End
iga(üks) every ['evri]
ilus beautiful ['bjuːtiful]
ilus (tore) fine [fain]
inglise English ['iŋgliʃ]
inglise keel English ['iŋgliʃ]
Inglismaa England ['iŋgland]
insener engineer [endʒi'niə]
instituut institute ['institjuːt]
internaat hostel ['hostl]
isa father ['fɑːðə]
iste seat [siːt]
istet võtma take a seat
istuma sit [sit]
istuma (istet võtma) sit down
istutama plant [plɑːnt]

J

jaam station ['steiʃən]
jaanuar January ['dʒænjuəri]
ja and [ænd; ənd]
jah yes [jes]
jalgpall football ['futbɔːl]
jalgratas bike [baik]
jalutama walk [wɔːk]
jalutuskäik walk [wɔːk]
jooksma run [rʌn]
jooksja runner ['rʌnə]
juht leader ['liːdə]
juhtima (sõidukit) drive [draiv]
jutt (lugu) story ['stɔːri]
juuli July [dʒu'lai]
juuni June [dʒuːn]
juurde to [tuː; tə]
juurest from [frɔm, frəm]
jõgi river ['rivə]
jää ice [ais]
järgmine next [nekst]

K

ka also ['ɔːlsou]
ka too [tuː]
kaevama dig [dig]
kaevur miner ['mainə]
kahekorruseline buss double-decker ['dʌbldekə]
kaheksa eight [eit]
kaheksakümmend eighty ['eiti]
kaheksateist eighteen ['ei'tiːn]
kaks two [tuː]
kakskümmend twenty ['twenti]
kaksteist twelve ['twelv]
kala fish [fiʃ]
kartul potato [pə'teitou]
kass cat [kæt]
katus roof [ruːf]
kaugel far [fɑː]
kauplus shop [ʃɔp]
kell (seina, laua) clock [klɔk]
kell neli at four o'clock
kelle whose [huːz]
kerge easy ['iːzi]
kes who [huː]
keskpunkt centre ['sentə]
keskpäevaeine lunch [lʌntʃ]
kevad spring [spriŋ]
kiire quick [kwik]
kinni shut [ʃʌt]
kink present ['preznt]
kino cinema ['sinimə]
kiri letter ['letə]
kirjutama write [rait]
kitsetall kid [kid]
klass class [klɑːs]
klassikaaslane classmate ['klɑːsmeit]
klassituba classroom ['klɑːsrum]
klubi club [clʌb]
kodu home [houm]
kodus at home
koer dog [dɔg]
kohalolev present ['preznt]
koht place [pleis]
kohtama meet [miːt]
kohv coffee ['kɔfi]
kolhoos collective farm [kə'lektiv 'fɑːm]
kollane yellow ['jelou]
kolm three [θriː]
kolmas third [θəːd]

kolmkümmend thirty ['θə:ti]
kolmteist thirteen [θə'ti:n]
kolmapäev Wednesday ['wenzdi]
kombain combine ['kɔmbain]
kommunist(lik) communist ['kɔmjunist]
Kommunistlik Partei Communist Party ['kɔmjunist 'pa:ti]
kook cake [keik]
kool school [sku:l]
kooli to school
koolis at school
koolis käima go to school
koolikaaslane schoolmate ['sku:lmeit]
koolilaud (pink) desk [desk]
kommunistlik noorsooühing Komsomol ['kɔmsɔmɔl]
kontor office ['ɔfis]
koosolek meeting ['mi:tiŋ]
korjama gather ['gæðə]
korralik tidy ['taidi]
korrus (*majal*) floor [flɔ:]
korter flat [flæt]
kosmonaut cosmonaut ['kɔzmənɔ:t]; spaceman ['speismən]
kosmos space [speis]
kosmoselaev spaceship ['speisʃip]
kott (kandekott) bag [bæg]
korvpall basket-ball ['ba:skitbɔ:l]
Kreml Kremlin ['kremlin]
kriit chalk [tʃɔ:k]
kuhu where [wɛə]
kui when [wen]
kuidas how [hau]
kuni (*aja kohta*) till [til]
kus where [wɛə]
kuu (*ajaühik*) month [mʌnθ]
kuu (*taevakeha*) moon [mu:n]
Kuuba Cuba ['kju:bə]
kuulama listen [lisn]
kuum hot [hɔt]
kuus six [siks]
kuuskümmend sixty ['siksti]
kuusteist sixteen ['siks'ti:n]
kuusk fir [fə:]
kõik all [ɔ:l]
kõrge high [hai]
kõnnitee pavement ['peivmənt]
köögivili vegetable ['vedʒitəbl]
köök kitchen ['kitʃin]
küla village ['vilidʒ]
kümme ten [ten]
küps ripe [raip]
küsima ask [a:sk]
küsimus question ['kwestʃən]

L

laager camp [kæmp]
laev ship [ʃip]
lahti open ['oupn]
lamama lie [lai]
lamp lamp [læmp]
laps child [tʃaild]
laud table ['teibl]
laulma sing [siŋ]
laupäev Saturday ['sætədi]
lehm cow [kau]
lehmalaut cow-house ['kauhaus]
leib bread [bred]
lend flight [flait]
lendama fly [flai]
lendur pilot ['pailət]
lennuklubi airclub ['ɛəklʌb]
liha meat [mi:t]
liiga too [tu:]
liige member ['membə]
lill flower ['flauə]
linn town [taun]
London London ['lʌndən]
Londoni kesklinn the City ['siti]
loosung slogan ['slougən]
lootma hope [houp]
lugema read [ri:d]
lugemistuba reading-room
lukksepp fitter ['fitə]
lumi snow [snou]
lõpetama (ülikooli) graduate ['grædjueit]
lõunasöök dinner ['dinə]
lõunastama have dinner
lähedal near [niə]
laskma (lubama) let [let]
läti Latvian ['lætviən]

lääs west [west]
läänelinnaosa Londonis the West End
lööma strike [straik]
lühike short [ʃɔːt]
lüpsja (karjatalitaja) milkmaid ['milkmeid]

M

maa(kera) earth [əːθ]
maa *(küla)* country ['kʌntri]
maal in the country
maailm world [wəːld]
maapind ground [graund]
magama sleep [sliːp]
magama heitma go to bed
mai May [mei]
mais maize [meiz]
maiustused sweets [swiːts]
maja house [haus]
male chess [tʃes]
mari berry ['beri]
masin machine [mə'ʃiːn]
mausoleum [mɔːsə'liəm]
meeldivaks pidama like [like]
(mulle) meeldib I like
mees man [mæn]
mees *(abikaasa)* husband ['hʌzbənd]
meeskond team [tiːm]
meeter metre ['miːtə]
meie we [wiː; wi]
meie (oma) our [auə]
meri sea [siː]
metroo metro ['metrou]
mets forest ['fɔrist]
miks why [wai]
miljon million ['miljən]
millal (kunas) when [wen]
millestki about [ə'baut]
mina I [ai]
minema go [gou]
mind me [miː]
minu my [mai]
minut minute ['minit]
mis what [wɔt]
missugune which [witʃ]
Moskva Moscow ['moskou]
must *(värvus)* black [blæk]
must *(määrdunud)* dirty ['dəːti]
muuseum museum [mjuː'ziəm]
muusika music ['mjuːzik]
mõni *(eitavas ja küsivas lauses)* any ['eni]
mõni some [sʌm]
mõnikord sometimes ['sʌmtaimz]
mõtlema think [θiŋk]
mänd pine [pain]
mäng game [geim]
mängima play [plei]
mänguasi toy [tɔi]
märts March [maːtʃ]
mööda (piki) along [ə'lɔŋ]
müüja shop-assistant ['ʃɔpə'sistənt]

N

naerma laugh [laːf]
nagu like [laik]
naine *(abikaasa)* wife [waif]
naine woman ['wumən]
need these [ðiːz]
neid them [ðem; ðəm]
neli four [fɔː]
nelikümmend forty ['fɔːti]
neliteist fourteen ['fɔː'tiːn]
neljapäev Thursday ['θəːzdi]
nemad they [ðei]
nende (oma) their [ðeə]
nii so [sou]
nimetama call [kɔːl]
nimi name [neim]
nisu wheat [wiːt]
noor young [jʌŋ]
noorus youth [juːθ]
november November [nou'vembə]
number number ['nʌmbə]
nurk corner ['kɔːnə]
nõukogu(de) Soviet ['souviet]
Nõukogude Eesti Soviet Estonia ['souviet es'touniə]
Nõukogude Liit the Soviet Union ['souviet 'juːnjən]
nädal week [wiːk]
nägema see [siː]

näidend play [plei]
näljane hungry ['hʌŋgri]
nüüd now [nau]

O

oh oh [ou]
oktoober October [ok'toubə]
olema be [bi:]
omama have [hæv]
onu uncle ['ʌŋkl]
ooper opera ['ɔpərə]
ootama wait [weit]
osa part [pɑ:t]
osa võtma take part in

P

palju *(nimisõnaga ainsuses)* much [mʌtʃ]
palju *(nimisõnaga mitmuses)* many ['meni]
palun please [pli:z]
panema put [put]
paraad parade [pə'reid]
parem(poolne) right [rait]
parim best [best]
park park [pɑ:k]
peal, peale on [ɔn]
pealinn capital ['kæpitl]
pean must [mʌst]
peatus stop [stɔp]
peatuma stop
perekond family ['fæmili]
pesema wash [wɔʃ]
pidu party ['pɑ:ti]
piim milk [milk]
pikk long [lɔŋ]
pilt picture ['piktʃə]
pinal pencil-box ['penslbɔks]
pinginaaber deskmate ['deskmeit]
pioneer pioneer [paiə'niə]
pliiats pencil ['pensl]
poeg son [sʌn]
poiss boy [bɔi]
pool half [hɑ:f]
populaarteaduslik popular-scientific ['popjuləsaiən'tifik]
puhas clean [kli:n]
puhkus rest [rest]
puhkekodu rest-home
puhkepäev day off ['dei ɔ:f]
punane red [red]
puu tree [tri:]
puuduv absent ['æbsənt]
puuduma be absent
puuvili fruit [fru:t]
põld field [fi:ld]
põllul in the field
põrand floor [flɔ:]
päev day [dei]
päevaaeg day-time ['deitaim]
päeval in the day-time
pähkel nut [nʌt]
pärast after ['ɑ:ftə]
püha holiday ['hɔlədi]
pühapäev Sunday ['sʌndi]

R

raadio radio ['reidiou]
raamat book [buk]
raamatukapp bookcase ['bukkeis]
raamatukogu library ['laibrəri]
raamaturiiul bookshelf ['bukʃelf]
rahvas (inimesed) people ['pi:pl]
rahvus (rahvas) nation ['neiʃən]
rahu peace [pi:s]
reede Friday ['fraidi]
riietuma dress [dres]
rikas rich [ritʃ]
roheline green [gri:n]
rohi (muru) grass [grɑ:s]
rohkesti plenty of ['plenti əv]
roos rose [rouz]
rukis rye [rai]
ruttu quickly ['kwikli]
rõõmus glad [glæd]
rääkima speak [spi:k]

S

saag saw [sɔ:]
saama (kellekski) become [bi'kʌm]
saama (midagi) get [get]

sada hundred ['hʌndrid]
seen mushroom ['mʌʃrum]
sees in [in]
sein wall [wɔ:l]
seisma stand [stænd]
seitse seven ['sevn]
seitsekümmend seventy ['sevnti]
seitseteist seventeen ['sevn'ti:n]
sekund second ['sekənd]
selge clear [kliə]
seltsimees comrade ['kɔmrid]
sent cent [sent] (0,01 dollarit)
september September [sep'tembə]
sest et because [bi'kɔz]
siga pig [pig]
siin here [hiə]
siis then [ðen]
sisse into ['intu; 'intə]
soe warm [wɔ:m]
sport sport [spɔ:t]
sportlane sportsman ['spɔ:tsmən]
sulg (sulepea) pen [pen]
sulgema shut [ʃʌt]
supp soup [su:p]
suur big [big]
suur (avar) large [lɑ:dʒ]
suur (tähtis) great [greit]
suurlinn city ['siti]
suusatama ski [ski]
suusk ski
suvi summer ['sʌmə]
sokk sock [sɔk]
sovhoos state farm ['steit 'fɑ:m]
sõber friend [frend]
sõda war [wɔ:]
sõna word [wɔ:d]
sõprus friendship ['frendʃip]
söök (söögiaeg) meal [mi:l]
söögilaud dining-table ['dainiŋteibl]
söögituba dining-room ['dainiŋrum]
sündima be born [bɔ:n]
sünnipäev birthday ['bə:θdei]
sügav deep [di:p]
sügis autumn ['ɔ:təm]

T

taevas sky [skai]
tagasi (teatud aeg) ago [ə'gou]
tagumine (taga-) back [bæk]
tahtma want [wɔnt]
tahvel blackboard ['blækbɔ:d]
takso taxi ['tæksi]
taldrik plate [pleit]
talv winter ['wintə]
tantsima dance [dɑ:ns]
tants dance [dɑ:ns]
tass cup [kʌp]
teadma (tundma) know [nou]
teater theatre ['θiətə]
teda *(naissoost)* her [hə:; hə]
teda *(meessoost)* him [him]
tee *(jook)* tea [ti:]
tee way [wei]
tegema do [du:]
tegema (valmistama) make [meik]
tehnikum technical school ['teknikəl 'sku:l]
teie you [ju:]
teie (oma) your [jɔ:]
teine (muu) other ['ʌðə]
teine *(järjekorras)* second ['sekənd]
teisipäev Tuesday ['tju:zdi]
tekst text [tekst]
television television [teli'viʒən]
televiisor television (TV) set
tema *(naissoost)* she [ʃi:; ʃi]
tema (oma — *naiss.*) her [hə:; hə]
tema *(meessoost)* he [hi:; hi]
tema (oma — *meess.*) his [hiz]
tema, see *(kesksoost)* it [it]
tennis tennis ['tenis]
teravili grain [grein]
tervitama greet [gri:t]
toas, sees indoors ['indɔ:z]
tohin, võin may [mei]
ei tohi must not [mʌst nɔt]
toitu valmistama cook [kuk]
too, see seal that [ðæt]
tool chair [tʃeə]
traktor tractor ['træktə]
traktorist tractor-driver ['træktədraivə]
tramm tram [træm]

treial turner ['tə:nə]
trollibuss trolley-bus ['trɔlibʌs]
tuba room [rum]
tugitool armchair ['ɑ:mtʃɛə]
tuhat thousand ['θauzənd]
tulema come [kʌm]
tund hour [auə]
tuub tube [tju:b]
tõusma (magamast) get up ['get'ʌp]
tõusma (püsti) stand up ['stænd 'ʌp]
täht star [stɑ:]
täna today [tə'dei]
tänama thank [θæŋk]
tänav street [stri:t]
tänavaliiklus traffic ['træfik]
töö work [wə:k]
tööline, töötaja worker ['wə:kə]
tööriist tool [tu:l]
töötama work [wə:k]
tütar daughter ['dɔ:tə]
tütarlaps girl [gə:l]

U

uisk skate [skeit]
uisutama skate
uisutee skating-rink ['skeitiŋ 'riŋk]
ujuma swim [swim]
ujuja swimmer ['swimə]
uks door [dɔ:]
uus new [nju:]

V

vaatama look [luk]
vaatlema, jälgima watch [wɔtʃ]
vaba free [fri:]
vabrik factory ['fæktəri]
vaene poor [puə]
vahel (kellegi, millegi) between [bi'twi:n]
vahetus *(tööl, koolis)* shift [ʃift]
valitsus government ['gʌvənmənt]
valge *(värvuselt)* white [wait]
valgus light [lait]
valmis ready ['redi]
vana old [ould]
vana-aasta õhtu New Year's Eve ['nju 'jiez 'i:v]
vanemad *(lapsel)* parents ['pɛərənts]
vannituba bathroom ['bɑ:θrum]
vapper brave [breiv]
vasak left [left]
vasar hammer ['hæmə]
vastama answer ['ɑ:nsə]
vastus answer
veebruar February ['februəri]
veerand quarter ['kwɔ:tə]
veetma spend [spend]
vend brother ['brʌðə]
vene (keel) Russian ['rʌʃən]
veoauto lorry ['lɔri]
vesi water ['wɔ:tə]
vestlus conversation [kɔnvə'seiʃn]
vihik note-book ['noutbuk]
vihm rain [rein]
vihma sajab it rains [it 'reinz]
viimane last [lɑ:st]
viis *(arv)* five [faiv]
viies fifth [fifθ]
viiskümmend fifty ['fifti]
viisteist fifteen ['fif'ti:n]
viljalõikus harvest ['hɑ:vist]
voodi bed [bed]
või *(toiduaine)* butter ['bʌtə]
või, ehk or [ɔ:]
võileib bread and butter
võin, saan can [kæn]
võistlus competition [kɔmpi'tiʃən]
võistlus, matš match [mætʃ]
võit victory ['viktəri]
võrkpall volley-ball ['vɔlibɔ:l]
võtma take [teik]
väga very ['veri]
väga very much
vähe few [fju:]
väike little ['litl]
väljak square [skwɛə]
väljas out [aut]
värvus colour ['kʌlə]

Õ

õde sister ['sistə]
õhk air [ɛə]
õhtu evening ['i:vniŋ]

õhtul in the evening
õhtusöök supper ['sʌpə]
õmblema sew [sou]
õmblusmasin sewing-machine ['souiŋmə'ʃi:n]
õnnelik happy ['hæpi]
õpetaja teacher ['ti:tʃə]
õpetama teach ['ti:tʃ]
õpik textbook ['tekstbuk]
õpilane pupil ['pju:pl]
õppeaine subject ['sʌbdʒikt]
õppetund lesson ['lesn]
õppima, uurima study ['stʌdi]
õppima learn [lə:n]
õpingud study
õun apple ['æpl]

Ä

äri business ['biznis]

Ö

öö night [nait]
öösel at night

Ü

üheksa nine [nain]
üheksakümmend ninety ['nainti]
üheksateist nineteen ['nain'ti:n]
üheskoos together [tə'geðə]
üks one [wʌn]
üksteist eleven [i'levn]
üle, läbi past [pɑ:st]
üle, möödas over ['ouvə]
üle minema cross [krɔs]
üles; üleval up [ʌp]
ülikool university [juni'və:siti]
üliõpilane student ['stju:dənt]
ümber(ringi) round [raund]
ütlema, jutustama tell [tel]
ütlema say [sei]

KLASSIS TARVITATAVAID VÄLJENDEID

1. Good morning!	Tere hommikust!
2. Good afternoon!	Tere päevast!
3. Good bye!	Head aega!
4. How do you do?	Tere!
5. Stand up, please.	Palun tõuske püsti!
6. Sit down, please.	Palun istuge!
7. Who is on duty today?	Kes on täna korrapidaja?
I am on duty.	Mina olen korrapidaja.
8. Who is absent?	Kes puudub?
Peeter Sepp is absent.	Peeter Sepp puudub.
Nobody is absent.	Mitte keegi ei puudu.

*

9. Open your books (at page six), please.	Palun avage raamatud (kuuendal leheküljel)!
10. Let us read now.	Hakkame lugema.
11. Translate the word into Estonian!	Tõlkige see sõna eesti keelde!
12. What is the English for *vabrik*?	Kuidas on *vabrik* inglise keeles?
13. Who can translate the text?	Kes oskab teksti tõlkida?
14. You made a mistake!	Te tegite vea!
15. Correct the mistake(s).	Parandage viga (vead)!
16. Read that sentence again!	Lugege see lause veel kord!
17. Say that word again.	Ütelge see sõna veel kord!
18. Repeat that word (sentence)!	Korrake sõna (lauset)!
19. That is right.	See on õige.
20. That is wrong.	See on vale.

*

21. Go on reading, please.	Palun lugege edasi!
22. That is enough.	Sellest on küllalt!
23. Speak in a loud voice.	Rääkige valju häälega!
24. Read the text in chorus.	Lugege teksti kooris!
25. Shut your books.	Sulgege raamatud!
26. Answer the questions.	Vastake küsimustele!

27. Ask some questions about the text.	Esitage küsimusi teksti kohta!
28. Ask Epp a question.	Esitage Epule küsimus!
29. Ask a question beginning with *when (where, what)*.	Esitage küsimus, mis algab sõnaga *millal (kus, mis)*!
30. Take your note-books, please.	Palun võtke vihikud!
31. Let's correct exercise one.	Hakkame esimest harjutust parandama.
32. Let's write a dictation (an exercise).	Kirjutame etteütluse (harjutuse).
33. Put down your pens.	Pange sulepead ära!
34. Collect the note-books.	Korjake vihikud kokku!
35. Give out the note-books.	Jagage vihikud välja!

*

36. Come to the blackboard.	Tulge tahvli juurde!
37. Write exercise one on the blackboard.	Kirjutage esimene harjutus tahvlile!
38. Underline that word.	Kriipsutage see sõna alla!
39. Step to one side.	Astuge kõrvale!
40. Look at the blackboard.	Vaadake tahvlile!
41. Are there any mistakes on the blackboard?	Kas tahvlil on vigu?
42. Take the duster and wipe the blackboard.	Võtke tahvlilapp ja puhastage tahvel!
43. Thank you. Go to your place.	Tänan. Minge kohale!

*

44. Don't all speak at once.	Ärge rääkige kõik korraga!
45. Don't be so noisy.	Ärge tehke nii palju kära!
46. Your answer is good.	Teie vastus on hea!
47. Your mark is five.	Teie hinne on viis!
48. This is your homework for the next lesson....	Kodune ülesanne järgmiseks tunniks on....
49. Read lesson four, learn the new words and do exercise two.	Lugeda neljas õppetükk, õppida uued sõnad ja teha harjutus number kaks.
50. The lesson is over.	Tund on lõppenud.
51. Leave the classroom.	Lahkuge klassist!

*

52. What is the date today? It is the 7th of October.	Mis kuupäev täna on? Täna on 7. oktoober.
53. Why are you late? Excuse my coming late. I was on duty in the dining-room.	Miks te hilinete? Vabandage, et hilinesin. Ma olin sööklas korrapidajaks.

54. Excuse me, I have not done my lesson for today.
I was absent.
55. Excuse me, I have left my copy-book at home.
56. May I leave the room?

Vabandage, ma ei ole tänaseks õppinud.
Ma puudusin.
Vabandage, ma unustasin oma vihiku koju.
Kas ma tohin klassist lahkuda?

TABELID

I

Küsivad sõnad

who [hu:] kes
whose [hu:z] kelle
what [wɔt] mis, mida
when [wen] millal
where [wɛə] kus, kuhu
why [wai] miks
how [hau] kuidas
how many (pencils) mitu (pliiatsit)
how much (water) kui palju (vett)

II

Asesõnad

Isikulised asesõnad		Omastavad asesõnad
Kes? mis?	Keda? mida? kellele?	Kelle?
I	**me**	**my**
you	**you**	**your**
he	**him**	**his**
she	**her**	**her**
it	**it**	**its**
we	**us**	**our**
you	**you**	**your**
they	**them**	**their**

III

Some, any, no

+	some	I see some boys in the garden.
?	any	Do you see any boys in the garden?
—	no	I see no boys in the garden.

IV

Järgarvud

1st — the first	11th — the eleventh	21st — the twenty-first
2nd — the second	12th — the twelfth	jne.
3rd — the third	13th — the thirteenth	30th — the thirtieth
4th — the fourth	14th — the fourteenth	31st — the thirty-first
5th — the fifth	15th — the fifteenth	jne.
6th — the sixth	jne.	
7th — the seventh		
8th — the eigth		
9th — the ninth		
10th — the tenth	20th — the twentieth ['twentii0]	

V

Kuupäevad

Kirjutatakse	Loetakse
September 1, 1965	The first of September, 'nineteen sixty-five
October 3, 1965	The third of October, 'nineteen sixty-five
March 20, 1966	The twentieth of March, 'nineteen sixty-six.

Ebareeglipärased tegusõnad

I põhivorm	II põhivorm	
Infinitive — tegevusnimi	Past Indefinite — lihtminevik	Translation — tõlge
1. be [biː]	was, were [wɔz, wəː]	olema
2. become [biˈkʌm]	became [biˈkeim]	saama (kellekski, millekski)
3. begin [biˈgin]	began [biˈgæn]	algama
4. come [kʌm]	came [keim]	tulema
5. do [duː]	did [did]	tegema
6. fly [flai]	flew [fluː]	lendama
7. get [get]	got [gɔt]	saama (midagi)
8. give [giv]	gave [geiv]	andma
9. go [gou]	went [went]	minema
10. have [hæv]	had [hæd]	omama
11. know [nou]	knew [njuː]	teadma, tundma
12. make [meik]	made [meid]	tegema, valmistama
13. meet [miːt]	met [met]	kohtama
14. put [put]	put [put]	panema
15. read [riːd]	read [red]	lugema
16. ring [riŋ]	rang [ræŋ]	helisema, helistama
17. run [rʌn]	ran [ræn]	jooksma
18. say [sei]	said [sed]	ütlema
19. see [siː]	saw [sɔː]	nägema
20. sew [sou]	sewed [soud]	õmblema
21. sing [siŋ]	sang [sæŋ]	laulma
22. sit [sit]	sat [sæt]	istuma
23. sleep [sliːp]	slept [slept]	magama
24. spend [spend]	spent [spent]	veetma
25. stand [stænd]	stood [stud]	seisma
26. strike [straik]	struck [strʌk]	lööma
27. swim [swim]	swam [swæm]	ujuma
28. take [teik]	took [tuk]	võtma
29. tell [tel]	told [tould]	ütlema, jutustama
30. think [θiŋk]	thought [θɔːt]	mõtlema
31. write [rait]	wrote [rout]	kirjutama

VII

Tegusõna ajavormide moodustamine

I põhivorm

go

Present Indefinite Olevik (jaatav, küsiv, eitav)	Future Indefinite Tulevik (jaatav, küsiv, eitav)	Past Indefinite Lihtminevik (küsiv, eitav)
I **go** *do* I **go**? I *do not* **go**	I *shall* **go** *shall* I **go**? I *shall not* **go**	*did* I **go**? I *did not* **go**

II põhivorm

went

Past Indefinite
Lihtminevik
(jaatav)

I **went**

VIII

Küsimused

Üldküsimus		Is Was	Rein at school?	
		Has Had	Rein good comrades at the factory?	
		Does Did Will Can Must	Rein go to the country?	
		Is	Rein playing chess?	
Eriküsimus	Where When	does did will can must	Rein work?	
	What	does did will can must	Rein do every day?	
Aluse küsimus	Who	will can must	works worked work work work	at the factory?

IX

What are You? What is Your Profession?

agronomist [ə'grɔnəmist] agronoom
baker ['beikə] pagar
book-keeper ['bukki:pə] raamatupidaja
brigade-leader [bri'geid'li:də] brigadir
builder ['bildə] ehitaja
carpenter ['ka:pintə] puusepp
cashier [kæ'ʃiə] kassapidaja
clerk [kla:k] kantseleiametnik
cook [kuk] kokk
dressmaker ['dresmeikə] õmbleja

electrician [ilek'triʃən] elektrik, elektrimontöör
fisherman ['fiʃəmən] kalur
gardener ['gɑːdnə] aednik
joiner ['dʒɔinə] tisler
mason ['meisn] müürsepp
nurse [nəːs] põetaja, meditsiiniõde; lapsehoidja
pastry-cook ['peistrikuk] kondiiter
sailor ['seilə] madrus, meremees
shoemaker ['ʃuːmeikə] kingsepp
smelter ['smeltə] terasesulataja
smith [smiθ] sepp
soldier ['souldʒə] sõdur, sõjaväelane
tailor ['teilə] rätsep
typist ['taipist] masinakirjutaja
welder ['weldə] keevitaja
woodsman ['wudzmən] metsnik; metsatööline

X

Täishääliku lugemine rõhulises silbis

	Kinnine silp	Lahtine silp	Täishäälik + r
a	cat [æ]	cake [ei]	farm [ɑː]
o	dog [ɔ]	rose [ou]	sport [ɔː]
u	bus [ʌ]	pupil [juː]	turner [əː]
e	pen [e]	he [iː]	her [əː]
i	pig [i]	pine [ai]	fir [əː]

SISUKORD

V klass

Eelkursus

§ 1. Täishäälikute lugemine rõhulises kinnises silbis . . 5
§ 2. Täishäälikute lugemine rõhulises lahtises silbis . . 8
§ 3. Langev meloodia 11
§ 4. Rõhk 13
§ 5. I am a Pupil 14
§ 6. At School 16
§ 7. I Get up 17
§ 8. At Home 20
§ 9. What is This? 22
§ 10. Questions and Answers . 25
The English Alphabet — Inglise tähestik 28

Põhikursus

Lesson 1. Our Classroom . . . 29
Lesson 2. At the Lesson . . . 32
Lesson 3. At the Factory . . . 34
Lesson 4. My Family I . . . 36
Lesson 5. My Family II . . . 38
Lesson 6. Our Town 40
Lesson 7. Sports 45
Lesson 8. The Days of the Week 48
Lesson 9. How Old are You? . 53
Lesson 10. The Time 55
Lesson 11. What Time is it? . . 57
Lesson 12. The Seasons 63
Lesson 13. In the Country . . . 65
Lesson 14. In Spring 70
Lesson 15. Ask and Answer . . 74

VI klass

Lesson 1. In September . . . 77
Lesson 2. Harvest Time . . . 80
Lesson 3. A Conversation in the Street 82
Lesson 4. A Good Rest . . . 86
Lesson 5. Moscow 91
Lesson 6. A Day at the Factory 94
Lesson 7. My Biography . . 98
Lesson 8. The House 103
Lesson 9. A New Flat . . . 106
Lesson 10. On Monday Morning 110
Lesson 11. A Happy New Year . 113
Lesson 12. Our School Library 116
Lesson 13. Soviet Youth . . . 119
Lesson 14. London 122
Lesson 15. The First Spaceman in the World 125
Lesson 16. My Day 129
Lesson 17. In the Street . . . 134
Lesson 18. About Sports . . . 137
Lesson 19. They Can Work and They Want to Work . . . 141
Lesson 20. The Year 144

Lisalektüür

V klass

Snow 150
What I do on Sunday . . . 150
The Best Place 151
A Clever Boy 151
A Letter from an English Girl 152
Annie and the Watch 152
The Months 153
How Many? 154
In Town and in the Country . . 154

VI klass

A Fine Day in the Forest . . 156
Mushrooms 157
My Friends and I 157
A Letter 158
In Summer 159
In the Kitchen 160
A Birthday Party 161

At the Library 162
Red Berries 163
The Moon 165
My Brother and His Friend . . 165
He did not Win the Race . . . 167
What shall We do Today? . . 168
The Best Time for Apples . . . 169
A Pleasant Trip 169
At a Country Inn 170
A Very Nice Young Man . . . 170
The Last Football Match . . . 171
A Funny Story 172
How the Cat Thanked the Man . 172
The Sailor and the Caps . . . 172
In a Monkey's Cage 173
What do We Say? 174

Foneetika

I. Lugemisreeglid 175
II. Inglise keele häälikute hääldamine 181
III. Rõhk ja intonatsioon . . 188

Grammatika

I. Sõnaliigid ja sõnadevahelised suhted 192
II. Nimisõna 193
III. Artikkel 194
IV. Arvsõna 197
V. Omadussõna 198
VI. Asesõna 198
VII. Tegusõna 201
VIII. Määrsõna 214
IX. Eessõna 215
X. Sidesõna 216
XI. Lauseliikmed 217
XII. Sõnade järjekord lauses . 217
XIII. Lauseliigid 218
XIV. Suur algustäht 220

Lisaharjutusi

I. Grammatika 222
II. Sõnavara. Tõlkeharjutused 236

Tähestikuline sõnastik

1. Inglise-eesti 245
2. Eesti-inglise 254
Klassis tarvitatavaid väljendeid 262
Tabelid 265

Воол, Эмилие Николаевна

ENGLISH

Учебник английского языка
для школ рабочей молодежи V и VI классов

На английском и эстонском языках.
Оформление А. Вендер.
Обложка Г. Пант

Издательство «Ээсти Раамат»

Таллин, Пярнуское шоссе, 10.

*

Toimetaja V. Rummel. Kunstiline toimetaja H. Keigo. Tehniline toimetaja I. Vahtre. Korrektorid H. Kull ja A. Kalberg

Ladumisele antud 3. IV 1965. Trükkimisele antud 7. VI 1965. Paber 60 × 90, 1/16. Trükipoognaid 17. Arvestuspoognaid 11,57. Trükiarv 5000. Tellimise nr. 3029. Hans Heidemanni nimeline trükikoda, Tartu, Ülikooli 17/19. II

Hind 31 kop.
6—6

TÜ RAAMATUKOGU
10300014782249

A-26791

31 kop.

A-26791

31 kop.

ENGLISH FOR EVENING SCHOOLS

E. VOOL

ENGLISH for evening schools

VAVI